

U.S. Department of Justice
Office of Justice Programs
810 Seventh Street, NW
Washington, DC 20531

Jeff Sessions
Attorney General

Alan Hanson
Acting Assistant Attorney General

Marilyn M. Roberts
Acting Director, Office for Victims of Crime

Office of Justice Programs
World Wide Web Home Page
www.ojp.usdoj.gov

Office for Victims of Crime
World Wide Web Home Page
www.ovc.gov

For grant and funding information contact:
Department of Justice Response Center
1-800-421-6770

OVC Resource Center
1-800-851-3420
(TTY: 301-240-6310)
www.ncjrs.gov

OVC Training and Technical Assistance Center
1-866-682-8822
(TTY: 1-866-682-8880)
www.ovcttac.gov

The Office of Justice Programs (OJP), headed by Acting Assistant Attorney General Alan Hanson, provides federal leadership in developing the Nation's capacity to prevent and control crime, administer justice, and assist victims. OJP has six components: the Bureau of Justice Assistance; the Bureau of Justice Statistics; the National Institute of Justice; the Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention; the Office for Victims of Crime; and the Office of Sex Offender Sentencing, Monitoring, Apprehending, Registering, and Tracking. More information about OJP can be found at www.ojp.gov.

Office for Victims of Crime

The Office for Victims of Crime (OVC) was created by the U.S. Department of Justice in 1983 and formally established by Congress in 1988 through an amendment to the Victims of Crime Act of 1984. OVC's mission is to enhance the Nation's capacity to assist victims of crime and to provide leadership in changing attitudes, policies, and practices to promote justice and healing for all victims of crime.

OVC accomplishes its mission by:

- Administering the Crime Victims Fund
- Supporting direct services
- Providing training programs
- Sponsoring demonstration and evaluation projects with national and international impact
- Publishing and disseminating materials that highlight promising practices that can be replicated worldwide
- Sponsoring fellowships and clinical internships

Office for Victims of Crime Resource Center

The Office for Victims of Crime Resource Center (OVCRC) is your information clearinghouse for emerging victim issues.

As a component of the National Criminal Justice Reference Service—a federally funded resource offering justice and substance abuse information to support research, policy, and program development worldwide—OVCRC offers access to a vast criminal justice resource library and top information specialists to answer your questions. Staff can offer statistics and referrals, discuss publications, compile information packages, and search for additional resources using OVCRC's extensive network of victim advocates and organizations.

OVCRC also offers easy access to OVC and other victim-related publications through an online ordering system and an electronic newsletter. To learn more about OVCRC and its products and online services, visit www.ovc.gov/resourcecenter/ or call 1-800-851-3420 (TTY 301-240-6310).

Office for Victims of Crime Training and Technical Assistance Center

For victim service providers, the Office for Victims of Crime Training and Technical Assistance Center (OVC TTAC) is the portal to a broad range of resources. OVC TTAC extends training and technical assistance to victim service providers, allied professionals, volunteers, advocates, and victim/witness coordinators. The training and technical assistance are designed to enhance participants' skills and improve the quality and efficiency of the services they deliver.

OVC TTAC also provides a broad range of comprehensive resources for victim service providers. These resources include needs assessment, resource development and delivery, education and outreach, and evaluation. OVC TTAC is committed to helping the Nation's victim service community build its capacity to respond to the increasingly complex needs of victims of crime.

Office for Victims of Crime Training and Technical Assistance Center

9300 Lee Highway
Fairfax VA 22031-6050

Phone: 1-866-OVC TTAC (1-866-682-8822)
TTY: 1-866-682-8880
Fax: 703-225-2338
Website: www.ovcttac.gov

Table of Organization

Instructor Overview

Module 1: Introductions and Overview

Module 2: What is Sexual Assault Advocacy/Counseling?

Module 3: Realities of Sexual Assault

Module 4: The Neurobiology of Trauma and Sexual Assault

Module 5: Impact of Sexual Assault

Module 6: Campus Sexual Assault

Module 7: Effects of Sexual Assault on Males

Module 8: Procedures in Common Advocacy Situations

Module 9: Recovery Education and Skills Training

Module 10: Compassion Fatigue and Self-Care

Module 11: Wrap-Up and Evaluation

Toolkit: Information and Tools for Program Managers

Appendices

References

Instructor Worksheet

Participant Worksheets

Acknowledgments

This training was adapted and revised from material prepared under grant number 97-VF-GX-K021, awarded by the Office for Victims of Crime, Office of Justice Programs, U.S. Department of Justice and is used here by the Office for Victims of Crime.

The original training was the result of the efforts of sexual assault advocates and Sexual Assault Nurse Examiners (SANEs) across the United States who have dedicated their careers to improving the system response to sexual assault survivors. In particular, it is the result of the efforts of the staff of the Sexual Assault Resource Service (SARS) in Minneapolis, Minnesota, and the Santa Fe Rape Crisis Center (SFRCC) in Santa Fe, New Mexico. It is based upon what was learned from these experts as a result of their efforts.

The original authors were Linda E. Ledray, Ph.D., RN, SANE-A, FAAN, SARS Director; Sharon Moscinski, M.A., LMHC, advocate, SFRCC; and Carla Ferrucci, Executive Director, Minnesota Coalition Against Sexual Assault.

This training was revised in 2017 by Suzanne Rotolo, Ph.D., RN, SANE-A, SANE-P.

The opinions, findings, and conclusions expressed in this document are those of the authors and do not necessarily represent the official position or policies of the U.S. Department of Justice.

Instructor Overview

Training Goal

The goal of this training is to help sexual assault advocates/counselors build the basic skills necessary to provide competent, effective crisis intervention services to sexual assault victims/survivors. The participants will learn information and skills related to:

- The realities of sexual assault.
- The impact of sexual assault.
- The neurobiology of sexual assault.
- The needs of specific populations.
- Advocacy roles and requirements.
- Working as part of a Sexual Assault Response Team (SART).
- Responding to victims/survivors during a crisis.
- Preventing “compassion fatigue.”

The training is aimed at first responders and focuses heavily on crisis intervention, rather than long-term counseling. The training does not include instruction in group counseling techniques, as it is the consensus of the staff and advisory committee who developed this training that such techniques require advanced training and experience and are beyond the scope of this basic program.

Target Audience

This training is designed primarily for sexual assault advocates/counselors who are volunteers or staff at rape crisis centers and sexual assault services. The training will be relevant to new staff and volunteers, as well as people with many years of experience; however, the emphasis on understanding the realities, impact, and effects of sexual assault also may make the training useful for nurses, including Sexual Assault Nurse Examiners (SANE), physicians, law enforcement officers, and professional counselors who do not have specific sexual assault training. For example, most university-based counselor training programs include little information specific to the needs of sexual assault survivors. This training can augment those programs.

To be most effective and to best use the participatory techniques in the training, enrollment should be limited to 25 participants.

Instructor Requirements

Instructors for this course should have:

- In-depth knowledge of sexual assault advocacy/counseling.
- Practical experience as a sexual assault advocate/counselor.
- Experience conducting training, particularly interactive (instead of lecture-based) programs.

If you are a subject matter expert but a novice instructor, it is highly recommended that you practice each section of this manual before the training and refer to a resource such as *The Instant Trainer: Quick Tips on How To Teach Others What You Know*, by Leslie Charles and Chris Clarke-Epstein, for tips on successful training.

Length of the Training

Over the course of 2½ days, this training will provide a comprehensive introduction to sexual assault advocacy.

Training Approach

The training design is based on the principles of adult learning and interactive training. Adults learn best when:

- Training focuses on building skills rather than just transferring information.
- They are involved in meaningful activities to practice new skills.
- They can draw on and apply their own knowledge and experience to the training.
- They see the relevance to their jobs and their lives of what they are learning.

The training also incorporates a variety of methods and activities to appeal to visual learners (those who learn best by seeing), auditory learners (those who learn best by hearing), and kinesthetic learners (those who learn best by moving and doing).

Using This Instructor Manual

This Instructor Manual is a template to help instructors prepare for instruction and guide the delivery of the training. It details the information to be discussed and how to introduce, conduct, and process group activities. It also contains a copy of all visuals used in the training.

Each instructor should draw on her or his own knowledge and expertise to enrich the training and provide relevant examples and illustrations, while maintaining the integrity of the training design. To successfully conduct this training, you should become very familiar with all concepts and processing notes in this manual, as well as those in the Participant Manual.

Module 1: Introductions and Overview

Module 2: What is Sexual Assault Advocacy/Counseling?

Module 3: Realities of Sexual Assault

Module 4: Neurobiology of Trauma and Sexual Assault

Module 5: Impact of Sexual Assault

Module 6: Campus Sexual Assault

Module 7: Effects of Sexual Assault on Males

Module 8: Procedures in Common Advocacy Situations

Module 9: Recovery Education and Skills Training

Module 10: Compassion Fatigue and Self-Care

Module 11: Wrap-Up and Evaluation

There is also a toolkit of Information and Tools for Program Managers, Appendices, References, and Instructor and Participant Worksheets.

At the beginning of each module, an outline includes specific learning objectives, worksheets, any special equipment or materials, preparation instructions, and notification of the time required to complete the module. There is a timed sequence for all information and activities within the module, which will help participants achieve the learning objectives for each module.

Icons

There are several icons that appear frequently throughout the Instructor Manual:



with directive “Show Visual” indicates that a PowerPoint slide is to be shown.



indicates that an activity is to be conducted.

Activities are included in each module to provide participants with opportunities to apply or process information that has been presented, to enhance skill-building, and to underline the transfer of knowledge and skills to the participant’s job following the training. Each activity includes steps to follow and time estimates to conduct the activity.

Using the Visuals

The visuals for this training provide you with an outline that can be used to guide the training and activities in each module. The visuals include “talking points” for use during lectures, as well as cues for you to conduct an activity, ask for questions from the participants, or transition to the next module.

As mentioned above, the directive “**Show Visual**” followed by a number appears throughout the Instructor Manual. The module number is included in the footer of each visual. This allows you to determine, at a glance, both the module number and the number of the particular visual within that module.

Equipment and Materials

The following equipment and materials are used consistently throughout the training:

- Instructor Manual (provided by OVC).
- Participant Manual (provided by OVC).
- PowerPoint presentation (and electronic templates) on flash drives (provided by OVC).
- Laptop PC with Microsoft® Windows 7 and PowerPoint 2007 or later, LCD projector, and screen or blank wall space for projection.
- Internet access. Screen captures are available if Internet access is not available.
- Tear sheet pad and easel.
- Multicolored, thick markers for use with tear sheets. (Dark colors should be used so participants can see the writing on the tear sheets. Red, orange, and yellow can be difficult to see at long distances.)
- Name tags (for each participant and instructor).
- Table tents.
- Pens (one per participant).
- Highlighters (one per participant).
- Sticky notes.

Additionally, if a module requires specific equipment and materials, they are listed in the outline that precedes each module and also are included in the summary table in this Overview.

Worksheets

Most modules include worksheets that are used by participants during activities in a module. The worksheets are found behind a tab at the end of the Instructor and Participant Manuals, and are labeled sequentially by module (e.g., Worksheet 2.3 is the third worksheet in Module 2; Worksheet 5.2 is the second worksheet in Module 5). Refer to worksheets by number and title.

This training includes one Instructor Worksheet that corresponds with **Participant Worksheet 4.1, Response Scenarios Case Studies**. The Instructor version includes suggested responses.

Participant Manual

The participants will receive a comprehensive training manual that includes the agenda, articles and supporting text that complement each module, copies of the PowerPoint slides with room to take notes, and copies of worksheets participants will use during activities.

Room Preparation and Layout

If at all possible, try to avoid a traditional classroom-style layout in the training room. This type of layout makes it more difficult for participants to see and hear the instructor and the audiovisual equipment, and to interact with each other. Instead, try to organize the room so participants are seated in a series of small groups. This arrangement encourages discussion and participation. Remember that you will need a small table at the front of the room for your training supplies, as well as a larger table for supplementary materials for participants.

Advance Preparation for Training Delivery

In addition to studying and preparing for each module, instructors should be sure to visit the training room before training begins. Picture the layout of the training room, including the location of furniture and audiovisual equipment, and determine if you need any additional tables or chairs. Make sure all electrical outlets are functioning and check to see if there are shades on the windows to control any glare that could interfere with audiovisual presentations. Test all the equipment to be sure it is functioning properly.

INSTRUCTOR MANUAL
Sexual Assault Advocate/Counselor Training

Worksheets, Equipment/Materials, Preparation

Module	Worksheets	Equipment/ Materials	Preparation
1	None.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Agenda for the training. ▪ List of all participants and instructors for the training. 	<p>Instructor:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Have Visual 1-1 on the screen as participants enter the room. ▪ Prepare tear sheet with ground rules. See Instructor Manual for examples. ▪ Prepare a tear sheet labeled Parking Lot. <p>OVC TTAC:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Place a Participant Manual, pen, and name tent at each seat.
2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Worksheet 2.1, Confidentiality Scenarios 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ State sexual assault statutes for each state represented in the training. 	<p>Instructor:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ In preparation for the Law Review activity, prepare a written review of Appendix A, Background on VAWA 2005, VAWA 2013 and Forensic Compliance; and Appendix B, HIPAA Privacy Guidelines and Sexual Assault Crisis Centers. ▪ Prepare any state disclosure laws related to mandatory reporting and confidentiality that you wish to present. See Instructor Manual for details. ▪ Review the Worksheet 2.1, Confidentiality Scenarios. Be sure you are aware of the appropriate way to respond to each scenario according to your state's laws and organization/agency protocols. See details in the Instructor Manual.
3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Worksheet 3.1, Incidence and Prevalence of Sexual Assault ▪ Worksheet 3.2, Myths and Facts About Rape and Sexual Assault 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Large (3- by 5-inch) index cards/sticky notes (two per participant). 	<p>Instructor:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Prepare tear sheets and index cards/sticky notes for Myths and Facts About Rape and Sexual Assault lesson and Myth or Fact? activity. See Instructor Manual for details.

INSTRUCTOR MANUAL
Sexual Assault Advocate/Counselor Training

Module	Worksheets	Equipment/ Materials	Preparation
4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Instructor Worksheet 4.1, Response Scenarios Case Studies—With Answers ▪ Worksheet 4.1, Response Scenarios Case Studies ▪ Worksheet 4.2, How Would You Respond? 	None.	None.
5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Worksheet 5.1, STI Scenario ▪ Worksheet 5.2, Physical and Psychological Impact Scenario 	None.	<p>Instructor:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Carefully review the group process scenarios and be prepared to present an “ideal” response. As protocol, facilities, and resources vary from community to community, the response should be based on existing procedures at participants’ agencies.
6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Worksheet 6.1, Campus Sexual Assault Case Studies 	None.	None.
7	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Worksheet 7.1, Themes and Beliefs Related to Male Sexual Assault 	None.	None.
8	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Worksheet 8.1, Medical-Forensic Exam Case Study ▪ Worksheet 8.2, Drug-Facilitated Sexual Assault 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Red paper or index cards cut into approximately 3- by 4- inch pieces for Information Search and “Red Flags” activity. 	<p>Instructor:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Carefully review the medical-forensic exam case study described in this module. ▪ You should be aware of whether or not a system-based advocacy program exists in your local police department or prosecutor’s office. See the Instructor Manual for details. <p>OVC TTAC:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Cut red paper or red index cards into small pieces (approximately 3 by 4 inches) for the Information Search and “Red Flags” activity. You will need three pieces for each group; the number of groups depends on the number of participants in the training.

INSTRUCTOR MANUAL
Sexual Assault Advocate/Counselor Training

Module	Worksheets	Equipment/ Materials	Preparation
9	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Worksheet 9.1, Role Play—Kendra and Laura	None.	Instructor: <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Carefully review the role plays in this module and make notes to yourself regarding some “ideal” responses to each. See details in the Instructor Manual.▪ You will address suicide in this module. Procedures for evaluating suicide risk vary greatly from center to center. Carefully review this section.
10	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Worksheet 10.1, Maintaining Healthy Boundaries▪ Worksheet 10.2, Personal Self-Care Plan	None.	None.
11	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Worksheet 11.1, Checklist for Working With Victims of Sexual Assault	None.	None.

Module 1: Introductions and Overview

Time Required

30 minutes

Purpose

This module includes introductions of the instructor and participants, an overview of what participants can expect during the training, and a discussion of terms that will be used during the training.

Lessons

1. Introductions and Expectations (10 minutes)
2. Overview of the Training (10 minutes)
3. Creating a Common Language (10 minutes)

Learning Objective

By the end of this module, participants will be able to determine when to use the terms *sexual assault*, *sexual violence*, *rape*, *sexual abuse*, *victim*, and *survivor* during the training.

Participant Worksheets

No worksheets are required.

Equipment and Materials

- Agenda for the training.
- List of all participants and instructors for the training.

Preparation

- Place a Participant Manual, pen, and name tent at each seat.
- Open the PowerPoint presentation on the PC; have **Visual 1-1** on the screen as participants enter the room.
- Write the following ground rules on a tear sheet:
 - ♦ Arrive on time and attend the entire training.
 - ♦ Be respectful of other participants and the instructor.
 - ♦ Participate in each activity to the best of your abilities.
 - ♦ Ask questions, pose scenarios, and make suggestions that will help you to learn.
 - ♦ Turn cell phones off or to vibrate.

Leave some room for participants to add their own ground rules. Tape this sheet of paper to the wall, with the writing facing the wall. When you review the ground rules, turn the paper around so the writing is visible.

- Prepare a tear sheet labeled Parking Lot.



Show Visual 1-1.

Greet participants as they walk into the room. **Ask** them to choose a seat and write their name on a name tent.

To begin the training, **welcome** the participants to the training and **introduce** yourself. **Tell** participants your name, relevant experience, and why you are facilitating this training.



Show Visual 1-2.

Introduce the module.



Show Visual 1-3.

Review the purpose and learning objective for this module.

By the end of this module, participants will be able to determine when to use the terms *sexual assault*, *sexual violence*, *rape*, *sexual abuse*, *victim*, and *survivor* during the training.

1. Introductions and Expectations (10 minutes)



Show Visual 1-4.

Ask participants to introduce themselves by answering the following questions:

- What is your name?
- What, if any, experience do you have working with sexual assault victims/survivors?
- What is your motivation for doing this work?
- One thing you really want to learn in this training is _____.

Go around the room so everyone has a chance to share their answers with the group. **Record** participants' answers to the last item (*One thing you really want to learn in this training is...*) on a tear sheet. As you fill the sheets with answers, you may wish to mount them on the wall with masking tape.

Explain that you will return to the information on the tear sheets in a few minutes.

2. Overview of the Training (10 minutes)



Show Visual 1-5.

Paraphrase:

The goal of this training is to provide advocates/counselors who work with victims/survivors of sexual assault with the skills necessary to provide competent, effective crisis intervention services.

The skills taught in this training are techniques that can be used to support recovery from sexual assault. The training focuses heavily on skills for first responders and will not deal with advanced counseling techniques. Specific techniques, such as eye movement desensitization and reprocessing (EMDR) or hypnosis, will be referenced but not explored in depth. Such techniques require more advanced training and experience and are beyond the scope of this basic training. We will, however, take a quick look at the neurobiology of trauma as it relates to sexual assault.

Explain that this training will draw on the experience and viewpoints of the participants. It will be dynamic and interactive and result in skills that participants will use as advocates/counselors who work with sexual assault victims/survivors.

Refer to the tear sheet where you recorded participants' expectations. **Compare** the expectations to the goal of the training and the skills the participants will learn. **Point out** which of their expectations will be met and which ones fall beyond the scope of this training.



Show Visual 1-6.

Address any housekeeping issues that participants will need to know during the training. **Tell** participants where the restrooms are located. **Ask** participants to refrain (as much as possible) from leaving the training except during designated breaks and to keep cell phones off or on vibrate.

Tell participants that you are committed to starting and ending on time and providing breaks as scheduled. If any alterations to the schedule are required, you will propose them to the group and come to a consensus.

Call participants' attention to the Participant Manual. **Explain** that the manuals are organized into modules; in addition to being information resources, they contain learning objectives for each module, instructions for participating in activities, and some space for notes. **Explain** that you will refer to the Participant Manual throughout the training. **Encourage** participants to take notes, draw diagrams, or highlight information throughout the training.



Show Visual 1-7.

Refer to the tear sheet you prepared earlier.

Share the ground rules for the training. During the training, all participants are expected to:

- Arrive on time and attend the entire training.
- Be respectful of other participants and the instructor(s).
- Participate in each activity to the best of their abilities.
- Ask questions, pose scenarios, and make suggestions that will help them learn.
- Turn cell phones off or to vibrate.

Ask participants for suggestions for additional ground rules. As the group agrees upon suggestions, **add** them to the prepared tear sheet.

Review the Parking Lot with participants. **Tell** participants that you encourage questions and will answer all questions to the best of your ability. If you do not know an answer, you will try to find the answer after the training and share it with them. **Explain** that since this training is interactive, the participants' input is crucial.

Explain to participants that the information in this training is based on a complete review of the scientific literature on sexual assault; the advice, recommendations, and vast experience of experts in the area of sexual assault counseling; and information provided by more than 30 sexual assault service programs across the United States that shared the information they rely upon for local advocate training.

3. Creating a Common Language (10 minutes)



Show Visual 1-8.

Discuss the usage of *personal pronouns* in this training.

Sexual assault service providers deal with both male and female sexual assault victims. In most cases, gender-neutral plural pronouns such as “they” and “them” are used throughout this training to refer to victims.

However, because most victims of sexual assault are female, female pronouns are occasionally used. Similarly, most advocates/counselors are women, so female pronouns are sometimes used to refer to those filling the advocate role. In the module dealing with male sexual assault, we will of course address all victims/survivors as males.



Show Visual 1-9.

Paraphrase a discussion of the definition of sex-related crimes.

There are many different definitions of sex-related crimes. These definitions vary across states as well as federal agencies. Briefly review key differences in the definitions of sexual assault, sexual violence, rape, and sexual abuse.

Sexual Assault

From the National Institute of Justice (www.nij.gov/topics/crime/rape-sexual-violence/Pages/welcome.aspx): *Sexual assault* covers a wide range of unwanted behaviors—up to but not including penetration—that are attempted or completed against a victim’s will or when a victim cannot consent because of age, disability, or the influence of alcohol or drugs. Sexual assault may involve actual or threatened physical force, use of weapons, coercion, intimidation, or pressure and may include:

- Intentional touching of the victim’s genitals, anus, groin, or breasts.
- Voyeurism.
- Exposure to exhibitionism.
- Undesired exposure to pornography.
- Public display of images that were taken in a private context or when the victim was unaware.

Thus, sexual assault is a broad term that includes a range of acts. In this training, we will typically use the term *sexual assault* as defined by the U.S. Department of Justice, but we will sometimes use terms such as *rape* and *sexual violence*. To find out more about how sexual assault is defined legally in states across the United States, see *Laws in Your State*, a web-generated report published by the Rape, Abuse, and Incest National Network (<https://apps.rainn.org/policy/>).

Sexual Violence

From the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC): “*Sexual violence* is defined as a sexual act committed against someone without that person’s freely given consent” (www.cdc.gov/violenceprevention/sexualviolence/definitions.html). The CDC’s definition divides sexual violence into the following types:

INSTRUCTOR MANUAL
Sexual Assault Advocate/Counselor Training

Sexual Violence Type	Definition
Completed or attempted forced penetration of a victim.	Includes completed or attempted unwanted vaginal (for women), oral, or anal insertion through use of physical force or threats to bring physical harm toward or against the victim. Examples include pinning the victim's arms, using one's body weight to prevent movement or escape, use of a weapon or threats of weapon use, and assaulting the victim.
Completed or attempted alcohol/drug-facilitated penetration of a victim.	Includes completed or attempted unwanted vaginal (for women), oral, or anal insertion when the victim was unable to consent because he or she was too intoxicated (e.g., incapacitation, lack of consciousness, or lack of awareness) through voluntary or involuntary use of alcohol or drugs.
Completed or attempted forced acts in which a victim is made to penetrate a perpetrator or someone else.	Includes situations when the victim was made, or there was an attempt to make the victim, sexually penetrate a perpetrator or someone else without the victim's consent because the victim was physically forced or threatened with physical harm. Examples include pinning the victim's arms, using one's body weight to prevent movement or escape, use of a weapon or threats of weapon use, and assaulting the victim.
Completed or attempted alcohol or drug-facilitated acts in which a victim is made to penetrate a perpetrator or someone else.	Includes situations when the victim was made, or there was an attempt to make the victim, sexually penetrate a perpetrator or someone else without the victim's consent because the victim was unable to consent because he or she was too intoxicated (e.g., incapacitation, lack of consciousness, or lack of awareness) through voluntary or involuntary use of alcohol or drugs.
Nonphysically forced penetration that occurs after a person is pressured verbally, or through intimidation or misuse of authority, to consent or submit to being penetrated.	Examples include being worn down by someone who repeatedly asked for sex or showed they were unhappy; feeling pressured by being lied to, or being told promises that were untrue; having someone threaten to end a relationship or spread rumors; and sexual

INSTRUCTOR MANUAL
Sexual Assault Advocate/Counselor Training

	pressure by use of influence or authority.
Unwanted sexual contact.	Examples include intentional touching, either directly or through the clothing, of the genitalia, anus, groin, breast, inner thigh, or buttocks of any person without his or her consent, or of a person who is unable to consent or refuse. Unwanted sexual contact can be perpetrated against a person or by making a person touch the perpetrator. Unwanted sexual contact could be referred to as “sexual harassment” in some contexts, such as a school or workplace.
Noncontact unwanted sexual experiences.	Does not include physical contact of a sexual nature between the perpetrator and the victim. This occurs against a person without his or her consent, or against a person who is unable to consent or refuse. Some acts of noncontact unwanted sexual experiences occur without the victim’s knowledge. This type of sexual violence can occur in many different settings, such as a school, the workplace, in public, or through technology. Examples include unwanted exposure to pornography or verbal sexual harassment (e.g., making sexual comments).

Source: CDC (www.cdc.gov/violenceprevention/sexualviolence/definitions.html).

Rape

In 2013, the FBI revised their definition of *rape* to: “Penetration, no matter how slight, of the vagina or anus with any body part or object, or oral penetration by a sex organ of another person, without the consent of the victim” (<https://ucr.fbi.gov/crime-in-the-u.s/2013/crime-in-the-u.s.-2013/violent-crime/rape>).

Sexual Abuse

The American Psychological Association defines sexual abuse as “unwanted sexual activity, with perpetrators using force, making threats or taking advantage of victims not able to give consent” (www.apa.org/topics/sexual-abuse/).



Show Visual 1-10.

Paraphrase:

It is difficult for anyone other than individuals themselves to determine when the shift from *victim* to *survivor* occurs. Some people feel they are survivors from the moment they escape from the assailant(s). They may prefer the term *survivor* even in the emergency department.

Other individuals use *survivors* to mean people who have made significant progress toward regaining control of their lives and recovering from the experience. These individuals may resent being called survivors too soon, preferring instead that advocates recognize that they were victimized because, in the early stages, they feel like victims, not survivors.

At the request of individuals who do not feel they immediately move to survivor status, the term *victim* of sexual assault rather than *survivor* will be used when discussing the emergency department response and early impact. When discussing the later periods of recovery, *survivor* will be used to recognize that, even if the shift has not yet been made from feelings of victim status to feelings of having survived, this is indeed the goal for individuals with whom advocates will work.



Show Visual 1-11.

Review the learning objective and **ensure** that it was met.

By the end of this module, participants will be able to determine when to use the terms *sexual assault*, *sexual violence*, *rape*, *sexual abuse*, *victim*, and *survivor* during the training.



Show Visual 1-12.

Ask if there are any final questions or comments before moving to the next module.

Sexual Assault
Advocate/Counselor Training

Welcome



Module 1
Introductions and Overview



Learning Objective

Determine when to use the terms *sexual assault*, *sexual violence*, *rape*, *sexual abuse*, *victim*, and *survivor* during the training.

1-3



Introductions

- What is your name?
- What, if any, experience do you have working with sexual assault victims/survivors?
- What is your motivation for doing this work?
- One thing you really want to learn in this training is _____.



© Thinkstock

1-4



Training Goal

To provide advocates/counselors who work with victims/survivors of sexual assault with the skills necessary to provide competent, effective crisis intervention services.



© Thinkstock

1-5



Housekeeping

- Restrooms.
- Breaks.
- Cell phones off or on vibrate.
- Participant Manual.



© Thinkstock

1-6



Ground Rules and Parking Lot

- Arrive on time and attend the entire training.
- Be respectful of other participants and the instructor(s).
- Participate in each activity to the best of your abilities.
- Ask questions, pose scenarios, and make suggestions that will help you learn.
- Turn cell phones off or to vibrate.

1-7



Use of the Personal Pronouns

- Gender-neutral plural pronouns will be used as much as possible—"they" or "them."
- Female pronouns occasionally will be used to refer to the victim, as the majority of victims are female.

1-8



Definitions

- There are many different definitions of sex-related crimes.
- These definitions vary across states as well as federal agencies.
- Sexual assault is a broad term that includes a range of acts.
- In this training, we will typically use the term *sexual assault*, but will sometimes use terms such as *rape* and *sexual violence*.

1-9



Victim vs. Survivor

Individuals determine when the shift from victim to survivor occurs. In this training:

- *Victim* of sexual assault will be used when discussing the emergency department response and early impact.
- *Survivor* will be used in later periods of recovery to recognize that this is indeed the goal for individuals with whom advocates will work.

1-10

Review of Learning Objective

Determine when to use the terms *sexual assault*, *sexual violence*, *rape*, *sexual abuse*, *victim*, and *survivor* during the training.

1-11

End of Module 1

Questions? Comments?



© Thinkstock

1-12

Module 2: What is Sexual Assault Advocacy/Counseling?

Time Required

1 hour, 20 minutes

Purpose

This module is intended to help participants understand their roles and responsibilities as advocates and the roles of others with whom they will work.

Lessons

1. Basic Tenets of Advocacy (5 minutes)
2. Overview of Sexual Assault Response Teams (SART) and Sexual Assault Nurse Examiners (SANE) (20 minutes)
3. Roles of the Advocate (15 minutes)
4. Maintaining Confidentiality (40 minutes)

Learning Objectives

By the end of this module, participants will be able to:

- Describe the composition of a SART.
- Identify the major roles of an advocate.
- Make appropriate decisions about confidentiality based on state reporting laws.

Participant Worksheet

- Worksheet 2.1, Confidentiality Scenarios

Equipment and Materials

State sexual assault statutes for each state represented in the training.

Preparation

In preparation for the Law Review activity, prepare a written review of **Appendix A, Background on VAWA 2005, VAWA 2013, and Forensic Compliance;** and **Appendix B, HIPAA Privacy Guidelines and Sexual Assault Crisis Centers.**

- Prepare any state disclosure laws related to mandatory reporting and confidentiality that you wish to present. It is not necessary to include exact legal language; however, be very clear about what your state's laws are and how these laws and regulations affect the work of advocates. Specifically, you need to understand when you are mandated to report based upon your state laws and when reporting to law enforcement without the victim's consent could be considered a breach of confidentiality.
- Review the **Worksheet 2.1, Confidentiality Scenarios.** Be sure you are aware of the appropriate way to respond to each scenario according to your state's laws and organization/agency protocols.



Show Visual 2-1.

Introduce the module.



Show Visual 2-2.

Review the purpose and learning objectives for this module.

By the end of this module, participants will be able to:

- Describe the composition of a SART.
- Identify the major roles of an advocate.
- Make appropriate decisions about confidentiality based on state reporting laws.

1. Basic Tenets of Advocacy (5 minutes)



Show Visual 2-3.

Paraphrase:

The following are basic tenets of advocacy—practices that ALL victim service providers need to practice.

Provide victims with information about their options.

One of the things that advocacy does is provide victims with information about their options so they can make educated choices (Ledray 1999; Ledray, O'Brien, and Chasson 2011). Advocacy encourages victims to ultimately advocate for themselves while giving them a voice when they are too weak to speak.

Provide trauma-specific services.

Advocacy should be trauma-specific, addressing the immediate traumatic event, coping with the event, safety issues, risk of harm to self or others, and other presenting problems.

Work with the victim to develop an action plan.

Crisis intervention should focus on organizing information about the individual and event to develop an action plan and connect the individual to appropriate supports. Supports may include longer term supports for preexisting life problems such as an abusive relationship, substance abuse, mental health problems, or financial troubles, as these affect recovery and are thus important. It is important to know when to make referrals and which community resources

are appropriate for followup counseling (Roberts 2002).

Listen and believe the victim.

Whatever the scenario, the overriding tenet of advocacy is to listen and believe. The healing power of this is extraordinary. Survivors do not need to prove they are suffering to win support; advocates give unconditional support while safeguarding the individual's right to be treated with respect, whatever the circumstance.

The unfortunate reality is that an advocate may be the only person who believes a victim without question, comment, or blame, which makes the words, "I believe you," and the corollary, "It wasn't your fault," that much more powerful. The rare case when a survivor is dishonest is relatively unimportant. Clearly, the survivor is suffering on some level and has most likely been victimized in some way. Having the wool pulled over our eyes on that rare occasion is a small price to pay for extending the healing power of unconditional belief that has helped so many survivors.

Neither investigate nor judge.

Another advocacy maxim is neither to investigate nor judge. Asking questions so the account makes sense can jeopardize the advocate's relationship with the survivor. Leave the investigation to the investigators. This means no notetaking while the survivor talks about the assault. Keeping one's hands free nonverbally communicates to the survivor that the advocate is not interested in "taking" anything (including a report) but rather is present as a trusted ally. Advocates are the only first responders who have no other responsibilities and no pressing agenda.

Practice teamwork.

In addition to these basic tenets, participants must keep the word "teamwork" in mind. As advocates, they will work with other professionals, from law enforcement officers to medical professionals, to meet the needs of sexual assault victims.



Show Visual 2-4.

Paraphrase:

Explain options to the victim (and also refer to state laws regarding mandated reporting). The victim has the right to make his/her choice on whether to report a sexual assault and whether to have a medical/forensic examination conducted. The adult victim has the following choices:

1. No report to law enforcement and no medical or forensic examination.
2. No report to law enforcement, consents to medical/forensic examination (the patient has the right to consent to all or part of this examination).
3. Report to law enforcement, and consents to medical/forensic examination.

2. Overview of Sexual Assault Response Teams (SART) and Sexual Assault Nurse Examiners (SANE) (20 minutes)



Show Visual 2-5.

Ask the participants to volunteer any information they know about Sexual Assault Response Teams (SART) and Sexual Assault Nurse Examiners (SANE). **Write** key responses on the tear sheet, then **proceed** with a brief lecture based on the information below.

Instructor Note:

When preparing, keep in mind that this section is intended to provide an overview of SARTs and SANEs. Procedures for working with SARTs and SANEs are examined in detail in Module 8, Procedures in Common Advocacy Situations, and to a lesser extent in Module 9, Recovery Education and Skills Training.



Show Visual 2-6.

Paraphrase:

Sexual Assault Response Teams (SART)

No single agency can meet all of the needs of the sexual assault survivor. Sexual assault services, medical professionals, law enforcement, and prosecutors have recognized the benefits of collaborating in their work with sexual assault survivors.

In addition to learning to work effectively with victims of sexual assault, advocates must learn to work cooperatively and effectively with those with whom they will collaborate.

Effective Model

In many communities, the group of individuals from different agencies who work with sexual assault survivors is referred to as the SART.

Demonstrated to be an effective model for providing better services to sexual assault victims, the SART concept includes crisis intervention and long-term counseling, investigation, and evidence collection, and a more sensitive initial medical response to sexual assault victims (Ledray 1999; Ledray, O'Brien, and Chasson 2011).

An empirical review of the effectiveness of SARTs found that these teams improve multidisciplinary relationships among responders; improve legal outcomes such as victim participation in the case, types of evidence collected, and the likelihood of arrest and charges; and render victims' help-seeking experiences less traumatic.

Compared to non-SANE/SART cases, SANE/SART cases are reported more quickly, have more evidence (DNA evidence in particular) available, and have more victim participation (Nugent-Borakove et al. 2006).

However, SARTS do not appear to impact conviction rates or sentence length among those who are charged, and challenges remain in negotiating the SART's multidisciplinary collaborative relationships, addressing conflicting professional goals, and navigating confidentiality limitations across agencies (Greeson and Campbell 2013).



Show Visual 2-7.

Paraphrase:

SART Membership

SART membership varies depending on the community and the needs of a particular sexual assault survivor.

At a minimum, it should include:

- Sexual assault advocates.
- Medical personnel.
- Law enforcement.
- Prosecutors.
- Crime laboratory specialists.
- Other related personnel (domestic violence victim advocates, clergy, and other social service agency personnel).

In some communities, a core group of SART members may respond together in the emergency department, or they may simply work cooperatively to meet the needs of sexual assault survivors and their families/significant others.



Show Visual 2-8.

Sexual Assault Nurse Examiners (SANE)

The medical professional who participates in a SART is often a SANE. In some states, you may hear the term Sexual Assault Forensic Examiner (SAFE), or Forensic Nurse Examiner (FNE). The terms are essentially interchangeable. For purposes of this training, the term SANE will be used.

Note: A National Protocol for Sexual Assault Medical Forensic Examinations-Adult/Adolescents, 2014 (2nd Edition) published by the Department of Justice states the term “patient” is used when discussing the role of the medical provider.

Specially trained medical providers.

SANEs are specially trained medical providers (depending on local policy, they may be registered nurses, nurse practitioners, or physician assistants) who provide 24-hour-a-day, first-response medical care and crisis intervention to specified emergency departments, medical clinics, community agencies, or independent SANE facilities (Campbell et al. 2005).

SANEs are trained to understand that the purpose of the exam process is to address the patient's health care needs, taking into account the patient's specific emotional needs as well as the importance of properly collecting forensic evidence that can be used in legal proceedings.

Effective model for better evidence collection and sensitive medical response.

The SANE concept has been shown to be an effective model for providing better evidence collection and a more sensitive initial medical response to sexual assault victims (Ledray, O'Brien, and Chasson 2011).

A review of medical, legal, and community outcomes of SANE programs found them to be effective in promoting psychological recovery of survivors, providing comprehensive trauma-related medical care, documenting evidence accurately and completely, improving prosecution by providing better forensics and expert testimony, and creating community change by bringing multiple service providers together (Campbell et al. 2005).



Show Visual 2-9.

Need for SANEs

Medical professionals developed the first SANE programs in the mid-1970s after recognizing the need for better care for sexual assault victims in the emergency department.

Previously, when sexual assault victims came to the emergency department for care, they often had to wait as long as 4 to 12 hours in a busy public area, their wounds considered less serious than those of other trauma victims, as they competed unsuccessfully for staff time with the critically ill or injured (Holloway and Swan 1993; Sandrick 1996; Speck and Aiken 1995). Often, they were not allowed to eat, drink, or urinate while they waited, for fear of destroying evidence (Thomas and Zachritz 1993).

Doctors and nurses were often insufficiently trained to do medical-legal exams, and many lacked the ability to provide expert witness testimony as well (Lynch 1993).

Even trained staff often failed to complete a sufficient number of exams to maintain any level of proficiency (Lenehan 1991; Tobias 1990; Yorker 1996). When the victim's medical needs were met, emotional needs all too often got overlooked (Speck and Aiken 1995) or even worse, the survivor was blamed for the sexual assault by the emergency department staff (Kiffe 1996).

There are many published and anecdotal reports of physicians being reluctant to do the exam.

Many factors contributed to this, including their lack of training and experience in forensic evidence collection (Bell 1995; Lynch 1993; Speck and Aiken 1995); the time-consuming nature of the evidentiary exam in a busy emergency department with many other medically urgent patients (DiNitto 1986; Frank 1996); and the potential of being subpoenaed and taken away from the emergency department to be questioned by a sometimes hostile defense attorney while testifying in court (DiNitto 1986; Frank 1996; Speck and Aiken 1995; Thomas and Zachritz 1993).

As a result, documentation of evidence could be rushed, inadequate, or incomplete (Frank 1996). Many physicians simply refused to do the exam (DiNitto 1986).



Show Visual 2-10.

Explain that advocates must work cooperatively with other members of a SART or, if there is no formal SART in their community, with other first responders. Strategies and considerations for working effectively with SART members will be explored throughout this training. As participants practice their skills throughout the training, they will be asked to define their own roles and the roles of other SART members.

Tell participants that sexual assault services, advocacy, specialized training, and teamwork have greatly improved the quality of care for sexual assault victims. Advocates have provided and continue to provide a range of services to address the needs of victims and their families/significant others. The next section will examine in detail the various roles of the advocate.

3. Roles of the Advocate (15 minutes)



Show Visual 2-11.

Paraphrase:

Advocates most commonly provide any or all of the following services:

- Crisis telephone line staffing, which involves giving victims of sexual assault immediate support and information about what to do after an assault.
- Medical-evidentiary exam response, during which an advocate's primary functions are to provide the victim with information about options, answer questions, provide support and crisis intervention, and advocate on the victim's behalf with the medical personnel providing care.
- Law enforcement statement accompaniment, which involves the advocate accompanying the sexual assault victim to an investigator's office to give an official statement of the assault.

- Courtroom accompaniment, which involves accompanying the victim to attorney appointments, as well as to the courtroom.
- Family/significant other supportive counseling, which involves providing information and support to family members or significant others.
- Encourage and help facilitate the SANE followup examination of indicated.



Show Visual 2-12.

Paraphrase:

There are two types of advocates: community-based advocates and system-based advocates.

- **Community-Based Advocates:** The Center for Sex Offender Management states community-based advocates “work in an independent, usually nonprofit, organization dedicated to assisting victims of sexual assault.
 - ♦ Victims are generally referred to community-based advocates by rape crisis hotlines, hospitals, or law enforcement agencies. However, referrals also may come through prosecuting attorney's offices, educational institutions, faith-based organizations, social service agencies, or victims' friends, relatives, or colleagues.”
(<https://ovc.ncjrs.gov/sartkit/develop/team-advocate-c.html>)
- **System-Based Advocates:** System-based advocates are generally employed by the criminal justice system (law enforcement, prosecuting attorney's office).

Community-based advocates serve victims regardless of whether they report to the criminal justice system; system-based advocates generally serve victims whose cases are in the criminal justice system.

System-based advocates are not able to offer victims confidential services; community-based advocates generally can. For this reason, a system-based advocate should not be present during the SANE exam, whereas a community-based advocate can be present with patient consent.



Show Visual 2-13.

Tell participants that procedures for each of these roles will be examined more closely later in this training. **Explain** that advocates may also provide walk-in crisis intervention; individual, ongoing supportive counseling; or support-group facilitation. However, these roles are less common for volunteers and will not be addressed in depth in this training.

Point out that participants can find more information about the roles of an advocate in the toolkit of Information and Tools for Program Managers.

4. Maintaining Confidentiality (40 minutes)



Show Visual 2-14.

The Importance of Maintaining Confidentiality

Paraphrase:

It is important to maintain confidentiality because it is the victim's right, it gives the victim more control and the ability to make informed decisions about whom to tell, and it promotes the safety of disclosure.

Advocates have a responsibility to maintain confidentiality, to the limits of the law, about each and every case with which they are involved.

Sexual assault may represent a loss of control over one's body and over the ability to choose with whom to be sexual. It is extremely important that the victim be able to retain control after the assault to the greatest extent possible. Deciding who will know about the sexual assault is an important part of regaining control. Maintaining confidentiality is one way to help the victim regain control over who does and does not know that the sexual assault occurred.



Show Visual 2-15.

The Limits of Confidentiality

Paraphrase:

Only when victims know the limits of the confidentiality can they make a safe, educated choice about what to tell the advocate, SANE, or counselor.

Sexual assault advocates/counselors in many states have gone to great lengths to get state legislation passed to ensure that their conversations with sexual assault victims are completely confidential and that they cannot be subpoenaed to testify even if the case goes to court. Advocates must know the limits of confidentiality for sexual assault advocates in their state and communicate these to victims before the victims disclose information (Ledray, O'Brien, and Chasson 2011). Confidentiality is sometimes restricted based on organizational affiliation, position title, and other factors.

Confidentiality and the SANE's Unique Role

Explain that because SANEs have a unique role as a medical provider and a forensic examiner, they expect that everything the victim tells them could be admitted into evidence and used in court.

In other medical examinations, HIPAA requires the medical personnel to maintain all health-related information confidential.

However, because this is a medical-legal exam, the SANE will ask the victim to sign a release of information giving them permission to release all of the information gathered during this particular medical visit to law enforcement.

The record of the visit and any physical evidence collected is an important part of the evidence that may be used in the investigation and prosecution of the reported sexual assault.

This release ONLY applies to health information collected on this particular visit. It DOES NOT apply to any other health records. The SANE is responsible for obtaining the consent and informing the victim about this lack of confidentiality.

Advantage of the SANE's Medical Role

Paraphrase:

One advantage of the SANE's medical role is that the SANE can testify to things the victim says during the medical forensic examination.

For example, if the victim tells the SANE information that establishes the sexual contact was forced, the SANE can testify to this in the courtroom as a medical exception to the hearsay rule, even if it was not an "excited utterance" (a statement made by a person in response to a startling or shocking event or condition).



Show Visual 2-16.

Introduce the activity.



Activity: Law Review (30 minutes)

- 1. Refer participants to Appendix A, Background on VAWA 2005, VAWA 2013 and Forensic Compliance, and Appendix B, HIPAA Privacy Guidelines and Sexual Assault Crisis Centers, found in the Participant Manual, as well as any state disclosure laws that you prepared earlier.**
- 2. Ask participants to follow along with the appendices as you review them.**
- 3. When the review is complete, refer participants to Worksheet 2.1, Confidentiality Scenarios, in the Participant Manual, which provides scenarios dealing with confidentiality.**
- 4. Ask participants to make choices based on their understanding of their state's laws.**

Debrief the activity by **reviewing** the correct answers and **discussing** anything that may still be ambiguous under their state's laws.



Show Visual 2-17.

Explain that maintaining confidentiality means:

- Not talking to the media about the case without the victim's permission.
- Not using the victim's name when discussing the case with coworkers.
- Not discussing cases with your family.
- Not talking about cases on an elevator or in a public place.
- Not using any details of cases, even anonymously, for training purposes.

Especially in a small community, it is all too easy to breach client confidentiality unknowingly.



Show Visual 2-18.

Review the learning objectives and **ensure** that these were met.

By the end of this module, participants will be able to:

- Describe the composition of a SART.
- Identify the major roles of an advocate.
- Make appropriate decisions about confidentiality based on state reporting laws.



Show Visual 2-19.

Ask if there are any final questions or comments before moving to the next module.

Module 2

What is Sexual Assault Advocacy/Counseling?



Learning Objectives

- Describe the composition of a Sexual Assault Response Team (SART).
- Identify the major roles of an advocate.
- Make appropriate decisions about confidentiality based on state reporting laws.



© Thinkstock

2-2



Tenets of Advocacy

- Provide victims with information about their options.
- Provide trauma-specific services.
- Work with the victim to develop an action plan.
- Listen and believe the victim.
- Neither investigate nor judge.
- Practice teamwork.



© Thinkstock

2-3



Victim Options

The victim has the right to:

- Make his/her choice on whether to report a sexual assault.
- Decide whether or not a medical/forensic examination is conducted.



© Thinkstock

2-4

SARTs and SANEs



© Visual Photos.com

What do you know about Sexual Assault Response Teams (SART) and Sexual Assault Nurse Examiners (SANE)?



© Thinkstock

2-5

Sexual Assault Response Teams (SART)



© Thinkstock



© Thinkstock

- Group of individuals from different agencies who work with sexual assault victims.
- Effective model.
- Crisis intervention and long-term counseling.
- Investigation and evidence collection.
- More sensitive medical response to rape victims.

2-6

SART Membership Varies



© Thinkstock

- At minimum, sexual assault advocate, medical personnel, law enforcement, prosecutor, and crime laboratory specialist.
- May also include domestic violence victim advocates, clergy, and other social service agency personnel.



© Thinkstock



© Thinkstock

2-7

Sexual Assault Nurse Examiners (SANE)

- Medical professionals who participate in a SART.
- Specially trained medical providers.
- Trained to understand that the exam purpose is to address patient's health care and emotional needs.
- Better evidence collection and more sensitive initial medical response.



© Thinkstock

2-8

Need for SANEs

- Long waits.
- Could not eat, drink, or urinate while waiting.
- Doctors and nurses had insufficient training.
- Improper evidence collection.
- Proper exams are time consuming.
- Medical professionals fear subpoenas.



© Thinkstock

2-9

Teamwork

- Rape crisis center, advocacy, specialized training, and teamwork have greatly improved the quality of care for victims.
- Advocates provide a range of services for victims and families.



All photos ©Thinkstock

2-10



Roles of the Advocate

- Crisis telephone line staffing.
- Medical-evidentiary exam response.
- Law enforcement statement accompaniment.
- Courtroom accompaniment.
- Family/significant other supportive counseling.
- Encourage/help facilitate SANE followup exam of indicated.



© Thinkstock



© Thinkstock

2-11



Types of Advocates



© Thinkstock



© Thinkstock

- Community-based advocates:
 - ♦ Work for independent organizations.
 - ♦ Can be present during a SANE exam.
- System-based advocates:
 - ♦ Are employed by the criminal justice system (i.e., law enforcement or prosecuting attorney's office).
 - ♦ Should not be present during a SANE exam.

2-12



Roles of the Advocate

- Walk-in crisis intervention.
- Individual, ongoing supportive counseling.
- Support-group facilitation.



© Thinkstock

Confidentiality



© Thinkstock

- It is the victim's right.
- It gives the victim control.
- It makes disclosure safe.

Confidentiality

Issues differ for advocates and SANEs.

- Rape crisis centers in many states have lobbied for legislation so advocates can't be subpoenaed; advocates must know limits of confidentiality.
- SANEs expect that everything the victim says can be admitted into evidence.

Ensure the victim knows the limits of confidentiality.

Activity



Law Review Worksheet 2.1, Appendix A, and Appendix B

© eLearningArt

- Review the appendices:
 - ♦ Background on VAWA 2005, VAWA 2013, and Forensic Compliance.
 - ♦ HIPAA Privacy Guidelines and Sexual Assault Crisis Centers.
- Complete the worksheet.

2-16



Maintaining Confidentiality Means...

- Not talking to the media.
- Not using the victim's name when discussing with coworkers.
- Not discussing cases with your family.
- Not talking about cases on an elevator or in a public place.
- Not using any details of cases for training purposes.



© Thinkstock

2-17



Review of Learning Objectives

- Describe the composition of a Sexual Assault Response Team (SART).
- Identify the major roles of an advocate.
- Make appropriate decisions about confidentiality based on state reporting laws.

2-18



End of Module 2

Questions? Comments?



© Thinkstock

Module 3: Realities of Sexual Assault

Time Required

55 minutes

Purpose

This module includes an examination of the realities of sexual assault, allowing participants to deepen their understanding of the issues.

Lessons

1. Incidence and Prevalence of Sexual Assault (20 minutes)
2. Myths and Facts About Rape and Sexual Assault (35 minutes)

Learning Objectives

By the end of this module, participants will be able to

- Correctly answer at least two questions about the incidence and prevalence of sexual assault in the United States.
- Identify at least one factor contributing to underreporting of sexual assault.
- List at least two myths and two facts about rape and sexual assault.

Participant Worksheets

- Worksheet 3.1, Incidence and Prevalence of Sexual Assault
- Worksheet 3.2, Myths and Facts About Rape and Sexual Assault

Equipment and Materials

- Large (3- by 5-inch) index cards or sticky notes (two per participant).

Preparation

- On a tear sheet, write “Myths and Facts About Rape and Sexual Assault” across the top in large letters. Underneath, draw a line down the center, forming two columns. At the top of the left column, write “Myths.” At the top of the right column, write “Facts.” Tape this sheet to the wall, with the writing facing the wall. When you begin the Myth or Fact? activity, turn the paper around so the writing is visible.

Myths and Facts About Rape and Sexual Assault

<i>Myths</i>	<i>Facts</i>

- If you are using index cards instead of large sticky notes, tear off short pieces of masking tape (two per participant) and attach them lightly to the wall by the paper; the participants will use the tape to attach their cards to the appropriate column, as described in the activity.

 **Show Visual 3-1.**

Introduce the module.

 **Show Visual 3-2.**

Review the purpose and learning objectives for this module.

By the end of this module, participants will be able to

- Correctly answer at least two questions about the incidence and prevalence of sexual assault in the United States.
- Identify at least one factor contributing to underreporting of sexual assault.
- List at least two myths and two facts about rape and sexual assault.

1. Incidence and Prevalence of Sexual Assault (20 minutes)

 **Show Visual 3-3.**

Introduce the module by asking participants how familiar they are with the incidence and prevalence of sexual assault in the United States. The following statistics are from the *2017 National Crime Victims' Rights Week Resource Guide*.

 **Show Visual 3-4.**

Introduce the activity.

 **Activity: Friendly Competition (15 minutes)**

- 1. The participants will work in groups in a friendly competition as you proceed through a series of questions and answers. Divide participants into groups of four or five. Ask a volunteer to act as scorekeeper.**
- 2. Refer participants to Worksheet 3.1, Incidence and Prevalence of Sexual Assault, in the Participant Manual. They may use the worksheet to record the correct responses, but ask them not to look for the correct answers in their manuals.**
- 3. Each of the questions below appears on a visual, with the correct answer to the question on the next visual. Show each visual and pose the question to the group.**

4. *As you show each visual, ask participants to call out the correct answer. Allow sufficient time for several participants to respond in case they disagree on the correct answer.*
5. *After several responses, show the correct answer on the following slide. (The answers are also duplicated below.)*
6. *The participant who was the first to call out the correct answer will receive one point for their table group. The scorekeeper will keep track of group points.*
7. *Keep posing questions to the groups until all questions are answered.*
8. *The table group that answers the most questions correctly is declared the winner.*



Show Visual 3-5.

Instructor Note:

The questions that appear on the following PowerPoint visuals also are in the Participant Manual. Allow participants to try to respond before showing the answer on the following PowerPoint visual.

Tell participants that the following statistics are from the *2017 National Crime Victims' Rights Week Resource Guide*, the *FBI Uniform Crime Report*, the Bureau of Justice Statistics' *2015 Criminal Victimization* report, and the *Fiscal Year 2016 Department of Defense Annual Report on Sexual Assault in the Military*.

Q: Over their lifetime, what percentage of women will have been raped?

- A. 5 percent
- B. 10 percent
- C. 19 percent
- D. 20 percent



Show Visual 3-6.

A: Over their lifetime, an estimated 19 percent of women will have been raped.



Show Visual 3-7.

Q: How many people who experienced rape or sexual assault in 2015 were female?

- A. 1.2 per 1,000 people
- B. 1.8 per 1,000 people
- C. 2.2 per 1,000 people
- D. 2.5 per 1,000 people



Show Visual 3-8.

A: The number of female victims who experienced rape or sexual assault in 2015 was 2.2 per 1,000 people.



Show Visual 3-9.

Q: Of the sexual violence victims in 2015, what percentage of female victims reported receiving victim services?

- A. 21 percent
- B. 47 percent
- C. 76 percent
- D. 80 percent



Show Visual 3-10.

A: In 2015, 21 percent of female victims reported receiving victim services.



Show Visual 3-11.

Q: According to the 2010 National Intimate Partner and Sexual Violence Survey (NISVS), what percentage of female rape victims were assaulted by a stranger? Was it approximately:

- A. 12 percent
- B. 14 percent
- C. 36 percent
- D. 55 percent

 **Show Visual 3-12.**

A: According to the 2010 NISVS, 14 percent of rapes were committed by a stranger.

 **Show Visual 3-13.**

Q: In 2015, what percentage of all rapes and sexual assaults were reported to law enforcement? Was it approximately:

- A. 15 percent
- B. 32 percent
- C. 54 percent
- D. 70 percent

 **Show Visual 3-14.**

A: In 2015, approximately 32 percent of all rapes and sexual assaults were reported to law enforcement.

 **Show Visual 3-15.**

Q: In FY 2016, an estimated _____ military members indicated experiencing a sexual assault.

- A. 5,350
- B. 6,172
- C. 9,832
- D. 11,300

 **Show Visual 3-16.**

A: In FY 2016, 5,350 military service members reported experiencing a sexual assault.

 **Show Visual 3-17.**

Q: What is the estimated lifetime cost of rape victimization per victim?

- A. \$56, 349
- B. \$70,000
- C. \$100,209
- D. \$122,461



Show Visual 3-18.

A: The estimated lifetime cost of rape victimization per victim is \$122,461. These fees can include medical and counseling fees, lost wages, moving fees, and other costs.

2. Myths and Facts About Rape and Sexual Assault (35 minutes)

Tell participants the group is now going to discuss myths and facts about rape and sexual assault.



Show Visual 3-19.

Introduce the activity.

Instructor Note:

Ask participants to close the Participant Manual so they will not have easy access to facts about rape and sexual assault.



Activity: Myth or Fact? (35 minutes)

- 1. Tape the prepared tear sheet labeled “Myths and Facts About Rape and Sexual Assault” to the wall.**
- 2. Ask participants to close their manuals.**
- 3. Distribute two index cards to each participant. Ask participants to take 2–3 minutes to write either a myth or a fact about rape or sexual assault on each index card. When they finish, they should tape their index cards on either the “Myth” side of the chart or the “Fact” side. The cards are anonymous, so participants should not worry if they are unsure of the statements they write on their cards.**
- 4. When the participants have placed all of their cards on the chart, review the myths and facts by reading each one aloud. It is possible that some of the cards under the “Fact” side might actually be myths, and vice versa. Move the cards to the correct side.**

5. *After you read each card, ask participants to determine if the card is in the right place. If not, provide accurate information about the statement and move the card to the other column. If the following statements are not mentioned, review them with the participants.*
6. *Read the myths aloud and ask participants to state the facts. Provide hints and information as needed.*
7. *When you have reviewed the myths and facts, refer participants to Worksheet 3.2, Myths and Facts About Rape and Sexual Assault, in the Participant Manual, which includes a list of the myths and facts discussed below, as well as space for notes about additional myths and facts that may have been raised by the participants.*

Present myths and facts about rape and sexual assault.



Show Visual 3-20.

Myth: Victims provoke sexual assaults when they dress provocatively or act in a promiscuous manner.



Show Visual 3-21.

Fact: Rape and sexual assault are crimes of violence and control that stem from a person's determination to exercise power over another. Neither provocative dress nor promiscuous behavior are invitations for unwanted sexual activity. Forcing someone to engage in nonconsensual sexual activity is sexual assault, regardless of the way that person dresses or acts (U.S. Department of Justice Office on Violence Against Women).



Show Visual 3-22.

Myth: If a person goes to someone's room, house, or goes to a bar, he/she assumes the risk of sexual assault. If something happens later, he/she can't claim that he/she was raped or sexually assaulted because he/she should have known not to go to those places (U.S. Department of Justice Office on Violence Against Women).



Show Visual 3-23.

Fact: This "assumption of risk" wrongfully places the responsibility of the offender's actions with the victim. Even if a person went voluntarily to someone's residence or room and consented to engage in some sexual activity, it does not serve as a blanket consent for all sexual activity. If a person is unsure about whether the other person is comfortable with an elevated level of sexual activity, the person should stop and ask. When someone says "No" or "Stop," that means STOP. Sexual activity forced upon another without consent is sexual assault (U.S. Department of Justice Office on Violence Against Women).



Show Visual 3-24.

Myth: It's not sexual assault if it happens after drinking or taking drugs.



Show Visual 3-25.

Fact: Being under the influence of alcohol or drugs is not an invitation for nonconsensual sexual activity. A person under the influence of drugs or alcohol does not cause others to assault him/her; others choose to take advantage of the situation and sexually assault him/her because he/she is in a vulnerable position. Many state laws hold that a person who is cognitively impaired due to the influence of drugs or alcohol is not able to consent to sexual activity. The act of an offender who deliberately uses alcohol as a means to subdue someone in order to engage in nonconsensual sexual activity is also criminal (U.S. Department of Justice Office on Violence Against Women).



Show Visual 3-26.

Myth: Most sexual assaults are committed by strangers.



Show Visual 3-27.

Fact: Most sexual assaults and rapes are committed by someone the victim knows. Among victims aged 18 to 29, two-thirds had a prior relationship with the offender. During 2000, about 6 in 10 rape or sexual assault victims stated the offender was an intimate partner, other relative, a friend or an acquaintance. A study of sexual victimization of college women showed that most victims knew the person who sexually victimized them. For both completed and attempted rapes, about 9 in 10 offenders were known to the victim. Most often, a boyfriend, ex-boyfriend, classmate, friend, acquaintance, or coworker sexually victimized the women. Sexual assault can be committed within any type of relationship, including in marriage, in dating relationships, or by friends, acquaintances or coworkers. Sexual assault can occur in heterosexual or same-gender relationships. It does not matter whether there is a current or past relationship between the victim and offender; unwanted sexual activity is still sexual assault and is a serious crime (U.S. Department of Justice Office on Violence Against Women).



Show Visual 3-28.

Myth: Rape can be avoided if people avoid dark alleys or other “dangerous” places where strangers might be hiding or lurking.



Show Visual 3-29.

Fact: Rape and sexual assault can occur at any time, in many places, to anyone. As pointed out above, many rapes are committed by people known to the victim. While prudent, avoiding dark alleys or “dangerous” places will not necessarily protect someone from being sexually assaulted (U.S. Department of Justice Office on Violence Against Women).



Show Visual 3-30.

Myth: A person who has really been sexually assaulted will be hysterical.



Show Visual 3-31.

Fact: Victims of sexual violence exhibit a spectrum of responses to the assault, which can include calm, hysteria, withdrawal, anger, apathy, denial, and shock. Being sexually assaulted is a very traumatic experience. Reactions to the assault and the length of time needed to process through the experience vary with each person. There is no “right way” to react to being sexually assaulted. Assumptions about a way a victim “should act” may be detrimental to the victim because each victim copes with the trauma of the assault in different ways which can also vary over time (U.S. Department of Justice Office on Violence Against Women). In the next module, we are going to address the neurobiology of trauma and sexual assault.



Show Visual 3-32.

Myth: All sexual assault victims will report the crime immediately to the police. If they do not report it or delay in reporting it, then they must have changed their minds after it happened, wanted revenge, or didn't want to look like they were sexually active.



Show Visual 3-33.

Fact: There are many reasons why a sexual assault victim may not report the assault to the police. It is not easy to talk about being sexually assaulted. The experience of retelling what happened may cause the person to relive the trauma. Other reasons for not immediately reporting the assault or not reporting it at all include fear of retaliation by the offender, fear of not being believed, fear of being blamed for the assault, fear of being “revictimized” if the case goes through the criminal justice system, belief that the offender will not be held accountable, wanting to forget the assault ever happened, not recognizing that what happened was sexual assault, shame, and/or shock. In fact, reporting a sexual assault incident to the police is the exception and not the norm. From 1993 to 1999, about 70 percent of rape and sexual assault crimes were not reported to the police. Because a person did not immediately report an assault or chooses not to report it at all does not mean that the assault did not happen.

Victims can report a sexual assault to criminal justice authorities at any time, whether it be immediately after the assault or within weeks, months, or even years after the assault. Criminal justice authorities can move forward with a criminal case so long as the incident is reported

within the jurisdiction's statute of limitations. Each state has different statutes of limitations that apply to the crimes of rape and sexual assault. Statutes of limitation provide for the time period in which criminal justice authorities can charge an individual with a crime for a particular incident. If you have any questions about your state's statutes of limitation, you can call your local police department, prosecutor's office, local sexual assault victim services program, or state sexual assault coalition (U.S. Department of Justice Office on Violence Against Women).



Show Visual 3-34.

Myth: Only young, pretty women are assaulted.



Show Visual 3-35.

Fact: The belief that only young, pretty women are sexually assaulted stems from the myth that sexual assault is based on sex and physical attraction. Sexual assault is a crime of power and control, and offenders often choose people whom they perceive as most vulnerable to attack or over whom they believe they can assert power. Sexual assault victims come from all walks of life. They can range in age from the very old to the very young. Many victims of sexual violence are under 12 years old. Sixty-seven percent of all victims of sexual assault reported to law enforcement agencies were juveniles (under the age of 18); 34 percent of all victims were under age 12. One of every seven victims of sexual assault reported to law enforcement agencies were under age 6. Men and boys are sexually assaulted, too. Persons with disabilities are also sexually assaulted. Assumptions about the "typical" sexual assault victim may further isolate those victimized because they may feel they will not be believed if they do not share the characteristics of the stereotypical sexual assault victim (Rennison 2001).



Show Visual 3-36.

Myth: It's only rape if the victim puts up a fight and resists.



Show Visual 3-37.

Fact: Many states do not require a victim to resist in order to charge the offender with rape or sexual assault. In addition, there are many reasons why a victim of sexual assault would not fight or resist his/her attacker. She/he may feel that fighting or resisting will make her/his attacker angry, resulting in more severe injury. She/he may not fight or resist as a coping mechanism for dealing with the trauma of being sexually assaulted. Many law enforcement experts say that victims should trust their instincts and intuition and do what they think is most likely to keep them alive. Not fighting or resisting an attack does not equal consent. It may mean it was the best way she/he knew how to protect herself/himself from further injury (Greenfeld and Smith 1999).



Show Visual 3-38.

Myth: Someone can only be sexually assaulted if a weapon was involved.



Show Visual 3-39.

Fact: In many cases of sexual assault, a weapon is not involved. The offender often uses physical strength, physical violence, intimidation, threats, or a combination of these tactics to overpower the victim. Most sexual assaults are perpetrated by someone known to the victim. An offender often uses the victim's trust developed through their relationship to create an opportunity to commit the sexual assault. In addition, the offender may have intimate knowledge about the victim's life, such as where he/she lives, where she works, where she goes to school, or information about her family and friends. This enhances the credibility of any threats made by the offender since he/she has the knowledge about his/her life to carry them out. Although the presence of a weapon while committing the assault may result in a higher penalty or criminal charge, the absence of a weapon does not mean that the offender cannot be held criminally responsible for a sexual assault (U.S. Department of Justice Office on Violence Against Women).



Show Visual 3-40.

Myth: Rape is mostly an interracial crime.



Show Visual 3-41.

Fact: The vast majority of violent crimes, which include sexual assaults and rapes, are intraracial, meaning the victim and the offender are of the same race. This is not true, however, for rapes and sexual assaults committed against Native women. American Indian victims reported that approximately 8 in 10 rapes or sexual assaults were perpetrated by Whites. Native women also experience a higher rate of sexual assault victimization than any other race (U.S. Department of Justice Office on Violence Against Women).



Show Visual 3-42.

Myth: If there was no penetration by a penis, then there was no rape.



Show Visual 3-43.

Fact: Legal definitions of sexual assault vary from state to state. For the purposes of this training, rape is the penetration, no matter how slight, of the vagina or anus with any body part or object, or oral penetration by a sex organ of another person, without the consent of the victim (U.S. Department of Justice Office on Violence Against Women).



Show Visual 3-44.

Myth: Most people lie about being sexually assaulted. It's not really a big problem.



Show Visual 3-45.

Fact: National statistics say that 1 in 4 women and 1 in 6 men will be sexually assaulted by the age of 18. National studies say that 2–8 percent of all sexual assault reports are false. That means that as many as 98 percent of the people who say they are sexually assaulted were actually assaulted. For more information, visit the Bureau of Justice Statistics at bjs.ojp.usdoj.gov.



Show Visual 3-46.

Myth: GHB (gamma hydroxybutyric acid) is the most commonly used drug to facilitate a sexual assault.



Show Visual 3-47.

Fact: Alcohol is easy to get, socially acceptable to use (even if underage), and lowers inhibitions while diminishing physical capabilities. Many sexual assaults occur when someone uses alcohol as a weapon to render someone vulnerable or when someone takes advantage of a person in an incapacitated state. For more information, visit the Bureau of Justice Statistics at bjs.ojp.usdoj.gov.



Show Visual 3-48.

Myth: Most sexual assaults occur in isolated places.



Show Visual 3-49.

Fact: Sexual assaults happen anywhere and anytime. Sixty percent of assaults occur in the home of either the victim or the assailant. Sexual assaults also occur in public institutions, the workplace, and vehicles, as well as places traditionally identified as dangerous— parks, alleys, dark streets, and underground garages (stepupprogram.org).



Show Visual 3-50.

Myth: A rape survivor will be battered, bruised, and hysterical.



Show Visual 3-51.

Fact: Many rape survivors are not visibly injured. The threat of violence alone is often sufficient to cause a woman to submit to the rapist, to protect herself from physical harm. People react to crisis in different ways. The reaction may range from composure to anxiety, depression, flashbacks, and suicidal feelings (stepupprogram.org).

 **Show Visual 3-52.**

Myth: Men can't be sexually assaulted.

 **Show Visual 3-53.**

Fact: Men are sexually assaulted. Between 1 in 6 and 1 in 10 males are sexually assaulted. A majority of male survivors were assaulted when they were children or teenagers, yet adult men can be assaulted as well. Any man can be sexually assaulted regardless of size, strength, sexual orientation, or appearance (stepupprogram.org).

 **Show Visual 3-54.**

Myth: Only gay men are sexually assaulted.

 **Show Visual 3-55.**

Fact: Heterosexual, gay, and bisexual men are equally likely to be sexually assaulted. Being sexually assaulted has nothing to do with your current or future sexual orientation (stepupprogram.org).

 **Show Visual 3-56.**

Myth: Only gay men sexually assault other men.

 **Show Visual 3-57.**

Fact: Most men who sexually assault other men identify themselves as heterosexual. This fact helps to highlight another reality—that sexual assault is about violence, anger, and control over another person, not lust or sexual attraction (stepupprogram.org).

 **Show Visual 3-58.**

Myth: Erection or ejaculation during a sexual assault means you “really wanted it” or consented to it.



Show Visual 3-59.

Fact: Erection and ejaculation are physiological responses that may result from mere physical contact or even extreme stress. These responses do not imply that you wanted or enjoyed the assault and do not indicate anything about your sexual orientation. Some rapists are aware how erection and ejaculation can confuse a victim of sexual assault—this motivates them to manipulate their victims to the point of erection or ejaculation to increase their feelings of control and to discourage reporting of the crime (stepupprogram.org).

Debrief the activity by reminding participants **Worksheet 3.2, Myths and Facts About Rape and Sexual Assault**, found in the Participant Manual, includes the questions and answers we just covered.



Show Visual 3-60.

Review the learning objectives and **ensure** that these were met.

By the end of this module, participants will be able to

- Correctly answer at least two questions about the incidence and prevalence of sexual assault in the United States.
- Identify at least one factor contributing to underreporting of sexual assault.
- List at least two myths and two facts about rape and sexual assault.



Show Visual 3-61.

Ask if there are any final questions or comments.

Module 3
Realities of Sexual Assault



Learning Objectives

- Correctly answer at least two questions about the incidence and prevalence of sexual assault in the United States.
- Identify at least one factor contributing to the underreporting of sexual assault.
- List at least two myths and two facts about rape and sexual assault.

3-2



Sexual Assault



© Thinkstock

How much do you know about the incidence and prevalence of sexual assault in the United States?

3-3



Activity



Friendly Competition
Worksheet 3.1

© eLearningArt



Activity

Q. Over their lifetime, what percentage of women have been raped?

- A. 5%
- B. 10%
- C. 19%
- D. 20%

Activity

Q. Over their lifetime, what percentage of women have been raped?

- A. 5%
- B. 10%
- C. **19%**
- D. 20%

Activity

Q. How many people who experienced rape or sexual assault in 2015 were female?

- A. 1.2 per 1,000 people
- B. 1.8 per 1,000 people
- C. 2.2 per 1,000 people
- D. 2.5 per 1,000 people

3-7



Activity

Q. How many people who experienced rape or sexual assault in 2015 were female?

- A. 1.2 per 1,000 people
- B. 1.8 per 1,000 people
- C. **2.2 per 1,000 people**
- D. 2.5 per 1,000 people

3-8



Activity

Q. Of the sexual violence victims in 2015, what percentage of female victims reported receiving victim services?

- A. 21%
- B. 47%
- C. 76%
- D. 80%

3-9



Activity

Q. Of the sexual violence victims in 2015, what percentage of female victims reported receiving victim services?

- A. 21%
- B. 47%
- C. 76%
- D. 80%

3-10



Activity

Q. According to the 2010 National Intimate Partner and Sexual Violence Survey (NISVS), what percentage of female rape victims were assaulted by a stranger? Was it approximately:

- A. 12%
- B. 14%
- C. 36%
- D. 55%

3-11



Activity

Q. According to the 2010 National Intimate Partner and Sexual Violence Survey (NISVS), what percentage of female rape victims were assaulted by a stranger? Was it approximately:

- A. 12%
- B. 14%
- C. 36%
- D. 55%

3-12



Activity

Q. In 2015, what percentage of all rapes and sexual assaults were reported to law enforcement? Was it approximately:

- A. 15%
- B. 32%
- C. 54%
- D. 70%

Activity

Q. In 2015, what percentage of all rapes and sexual assaults were reported to law enforcement? Was it approximately:

- A. 15%
- B. 32%**
- C. 54%
- D. 70%

Activity

Q. In FY 2016, an estimated _____ military members indicated experiencing a sexual assault.

- A. 5,350
- B. 6,172
- C. 9,832
- D. 11,300

Activity

Q. In FY 2016, an estimated _____ military members indicated experiencing a sexual assault.

- A. **5,350**
- B. 6,172
- C. 9,832
- D. 11,300

Activity

Q. What is the estimated lifetime cost of rape victimization per victim?

- A. \$56,349
- B. \$70,000
- C. \$100,209
- D. **\$122,461**

Activity

Q. What is the estimated lifetime cost of rape victimization per victim?

- A. \$56,349
- B. \$70,000
- C. \$100,209
- D. **\$122,461**

Activity

 *Myth or Fact?*
Worksheet 3.2

- Without looking at the worksheet, write a myth or fact about rape or sexual assault on each card.
- Tape cards to the “Myth” or “Facts” column of the tear sheet.
- Refer to the worksheet for the debrief.

3-19

Activity

Myth:

Victims provoke sexual assaults when they dress provocatively or act in a promiscuous manner.

3-20

Activity

Myth:

Victims provoke sexual assaults when they dress provocatively or act in a promiscuous manner.

Fact:

Neither provocative dress nor promiscuous behavior are invitations for unwanted sexual activity. Forcing someone to engage in nonconsensual sexual activity is sexual assault, regardless of the way that person dresses or acts.

3-21

Activity

Myth:

If a person goes to someone's room, house, or a bar, he/she assumes the risk of sexual assault.

Activity

Myth:

If a person goes to someone's room, house, or a bar, he/she assumes the risk of sexual assault.

Fact:

Even if a person went voluntarily to someone's residence or room and consented to engage in some sexual activity, it does not serve as a blanket consent for all sexual activity.

Activity

Myth:

It's not sexual assault if it happens after drinking or taking drugs.

Activity

Myth:

It's not sexual assault if it happens after drinking or taking drugs.

Fact:

Being under the influence of alcohol or drugs is not an invitation for nonconsensual sexual activity.

3-25



Activity

Myth:

Most sexual assaults are committed by strangers.

3-26



Activity

Myth:

Most sexual assaults are committed by strangers.

Fact:

Most sexual assaults and rapes are committed by someone the victim knows. Among victims aged 18–29, two-thirds had a prior relationship with the offender.

3-27



Activity

Myth:

Rape can be avoided if people avoid dark alleys or other "dangerous" places where strangers might be lurking or hiding.

Activity

Myth:

Rape can be avoided if people avoid dark alleys or other "dangerous" places where strangers might be lurking or hiding.

Fact:

Rape and sexual assault can occur at any time, in many places, to anyone.

Activity

Myth:

A person who has really been sexually assaulted will be hysterical.

Activity

Myth:

A person who has really been sexually assaulted will be hysterical.

Fact:

Victims of sexual violence exhibit a spectrum of responses to the assault, which can include calm, hysteria, withdrawal, anger, apathy, denial, and shock.

3-31



Activity

Myth:

All sexual assault victims will report the crime immediately to the police.

3-32



Activity

Myth:

All sexual assault victims will report the crime immediately to the police.

Fact:

There are many reasons why a sexual assault victim may not report the assault to the police. In fact, reporting a sexual assault incident to the police is the exception, not the norm. From 1993 to 1999, about 70 percent of rapes and sexual assaults were not reported to the police.

3-33



Activity

Myth:

Only young, pretty women are assaulted.

Activity

Myth:

Only young, pretty women are assaulted.

Fact:

Sexual assault victims come from all walks of life. They can range in age from the very old to the very young. Sexual assault is a crime of power and control; offenders often choose people whom they perceive as vulnerable or over whom they believe they can assert power.

Activity

Myth:

It's only rape if the victim puts up a fight and resists.

Activity

Myth:

It's only rape if the victim puts up a fight and resists.

Fact:

Many states do not require a victim to resist in order to charge the offender with rape or sexual assault. There are many reasons why a victim of sexual assault would not fight or resist his/her attacker.

3-37



Activity

Myth:

Someone can only be sexually assaulted if a weapon was involved.

3-38



Activity

Myth:

Someone can only be sexually assaulted if a weapon was involved.

Fact:

In many cases of sexual assault, a weapon is not involved. The offender often uses physical strength, violence, intimidation, threats, or a combination of these tactics to overpower the victim.

3-39



Activity

Myth:

Rape is mostly an interracial crime.

Activity

Myth:

Rape is mostly an interracial crime.

Fact:

The vast majority of violent crimes, including sexual assaults and rapes, are intraracial.

Activity

Myth:

If there was no penetration by a penis, then there was no rape.

Activity

Myth:

If there was no penetration by a penis, then there was no rape.

Fact:

Legal definitions of assault vary from state to state. For the purposes of this training, rape is the penetration, no matter how slight, of the vagina or anus with any body part or object, or oral penetration by a sex organ of another person, without the consent of the victim.

3-43

Activity

Myth:

Most people lie about being sexually assaulted. It's not really a big problem.

3-44

Activity

Myth:

Most people lie about being sexually assaulted. It's not really a big problem.

Fact:

National statistics say that 1 in 4 women and 1 in 6 men will be sexually assaulted by the age of 18. National studies say that 2–8 percent of all sexual assault reports are false. That means that as many as 98 percent of the people who say they were sexually assaulted, were.

3-45

Activity

Myth:

GHB (gamma hydroxybutyric acid) is the most commonly used drug to facilitate a sexual assault.

Activity

Myth:

GHB (gamma hydroxybutyric acid) is the most commonly used drug to facilitate a sexual assault.

Fact:

Many sexual assaults occur when someone uses alcohol as a weapon to render someone vulnerable or when someone takes advantage of a person in an incapacitated state.

Activity

Myth:

Most sexual assaults occur in isolated places.

Activity

Myth:

Most sexual assaults occur in isolated places.

Fact:

Sexual assaults happen anywhere and anytime.

3-49



Activity

Myth:

A rape survivor will be battered, bruised, and hysterical.

3-50



Activity

Myth:

A rape survivor will be battered, bruised, and hysterical.

Fact:

Many rape survivors are not visibly injured. People react to crisis in different ways.

3-51



Activity

Myth:

Men can't be sexually assaulted.

Activity

Myth:

Men can't be sexually assaulted.

Fact:

Between 1 in 6 and 1 in 10 males are sexually assaulted. Any man can be sexually assaulted regardless of size, strength, sexual orientation, or appearance.

Activity

Myth:

Only gay men are sexually assaulted.

Activity

Myth:

Only gay men are sexually assaulted.

Fact:

Heterosexual, gay, and bisexual men are equally likely to be sexually assaulted. Being sexually assaulted has nothing to do with your current or future sexual orientation.

3-55



Activity

Myth:

Only gay men sexually assault other men.

3-56



Activity

Myth:

Only gay men sexually assault other men.

Fact:

Most men who sexually assault other men identify themselves as heterosexual. Sexual assault is about violence, anger, and control over another person, not lust or sexual attraction.

3-57



Activity

Myth:

Erection or ejaculation during a sexual assault means you "really wanted it" or consented to it.

Activity

Myth:

Erection or ejaculation during a sexual assault means you "really wanted it" or consented to it.

Fact:

Erection and ejaculation are physiological responses that may result from mere physical contact or even extreme stress. These responses do not imply that you wanted or enjoyed the assault.

Review of Learning Objectives

- Correctly answer at least two questions about the incidence and prevalence of sexual assault in the United States.
- Identify at least one factor contributing to underreporting of sexual assault.
- List at least two myths and two facts about rape and sexual assault.

End of Module 3

Questions? Comments?



© Thinkstock

Module 4: The Neurobiology of Trauma and Sexual Assault

Time Required

2 hours, 5 minutes

Purpose

This module introduces the basic elements of neurobiology and the parts of the brain affected by traumatic situations such as sexual assault. Participants also learn about types of drastic survival reflexes and the relationship between assault and memory.

Lessons

1. Brain Circuitry (45 minutes)
2. Reactions in Traumatic Situations (20 minutes)
3. Drastic Survival Reflexes During Sexual Assault (30 minutes)
4. Roles of Brain Circuitries in Trauma, Memory, and Healing (30 minutes)

Learning Objectives

By the end of this module, participants will be able to:

- Describe the components of the brain related to trauma.
- Explain common ways the brain is affected during and after sexual assault.
- Recognize common ways a traumatic experience may affect a victim's behavior.
- Assist victims in understanding the neurobiology of trauma, when appropriate.

Instructor Worksheet

- Worksheet 4.1, Response Scenarios Case Studies—With Answers

Participant Worksheets

- Worksheet 4.1, Response Scenarios Case Studies
- Worksheet 4.2, How Would You Respond?

Equipment and Materials

No special equipment or materials are required.

Preparation

No special preparation is required.

 **Show Visual 4-1.**

Introduce the module.

 **Show Visual 4-2.**

Review the learning objectives for this module.

By the end of this module, participants will be able to:

- Describe the components of the brain related to trauma.
- Explain common ways the brain is affected during and after sexual assault.
- Recognize common ways a traumatic experience may affect a victim's behavior.
- Assist victims in understanding the neurobiology of trauma, when appropriate.

1. Brain Circuitry (45 minutes)

 **Show Visual 4-3.**

Effects of Trauma on the Brain

Sexual violence such as rape and sexual assault is almost always traumatic for victims. The effects of trauma on the brain can be devastating. Most of us do not really understand what happens in the brain when an individual has been the victim of trauma, such as sexual assault.

EMPHASIZE THIS PARAGRAPH: In this module, we will present an overview of what happens in the brain in a trauma situation. The brain is a truly complex organ, far too complex to cover in detail in this training. You will not need to memorize brain structures or processes. You *will*, however, be introduced to some basic information about brain circuitries and structures and how they come into play when a traumatic experience occurs.

 **Show Visual 4-4.**

Disclaimer

Paraphrase:

Some mental health professionals, agencies, or entities may or may not agree with models of the neurobiology of trauma as scientific knowledge, models, and theories are rarely unanimously accepted.



Show Visual 4-5.

Module Overview

Paraphrase:

In this module, we will cover several areas of the brain and its circuitry to give you an overview of neurobiology and trauma. As a victim service provider, you should understand some of the basics of how trauma can affect the emotions and behavior of victims of crime.

In particular, we will discuss:

- The brain and its basic functions, as related to the neurobiology of trauma.
- The prefrontal cortex of the brain—one very important brain region that we will keep revisiting.
- Key circuitries in the brain affected by trauma.
- Emotional and brain responses when confronted with a traumatic situation.
- Traumatic events and memory.
- How victim service providers can use their knowledge of neurobiology to improve their assistance to crime victims.



Show Visual 4-6.

The Brain's Basic Functions

Paraphrase:

These are the basic functions of the brain, as they are related to the neurobiology of trauma:

- The **brain stem**, which controls basic life functions and secretes adrenalin/epinephrine.
- The **medulla oblongata**, which controls breathing, heart rate, and blood pressure.
- The **pons**, which controls motor control and sensory analysis.

- The **midbrain**, which controls vision, hearing, and eye and body movement.



Show Visual 4-7.

The Limbic System

Paraphrase:

The **limbic system** is a complex set of structures that lies on both sides of the **thalamus**, just under the cerebrum. It includes the **hypothalamus**, the **hippocampus**, the **amygdala**, and several other nearby areas. It appears to be primarily responsible for our emotional life and has a lot to do with the formation of memories, controlling:

- Memory, emotion, and fear (amygdala—pronounced uh-MIG-dah-luh).
- All sensory information (thalamus).
- Homeostasis, emotion, thirst, hunger, circadian rhythms, and autonomic nervous system (hypothalamus).
- Conversion of short-term memory to more permanent memory, and the recall of special relationships in the world about us (hippocampus).



Show Visual 4-8.

The Cerebellum and Cerebrum

Paraphrase:

The **cerebellum** is associated with regulation and coordination of movement, posture, and balance, while the **cerebrum** is associated with:

- Reasoning, planning, parts of speech, movement, emotions, and problem solving (**frontal lobe**).
- Movement, orientation, recognition, perception of stimuli (**parietal lobe**).
- Visual processing (**occipital lobe**).



Show Visual 4-9.

The Prefrontal Cortex

Paraphrase:

The **prefrontal cortex** is one of the most richly connected regions of the cerebrum. The area in the slide covered by the yellow oval is called the prefrontal cortex. This part of our brain allows us to control, or at least guide, what happens in evolutionarily older brain regions, especially the parts of the brain responsible for emotions, fear, and stress.



Show Visual 4-10.

Paraphrase:

The prefrontal cortex is the part of the brain that makes us human.

The prefrontal cortex helps us hold thoughts and memories in mind. It also helps us manage our emotions and reflect on our behavior.

The prefrontal cortex carries out many important functions in situations that are not traumatic or extremely stressful.

It permits higher functioning and allows us to control—or at least to manage—what happens in other brain regions, such as the limbic system, associated with the formation of memories.

The prefrontal cortex can directly and indirectly influence the amygdala, hypothalamus, and other brain regions involved in emotions, stress reactions, and reflexive and impulsive behaviors.

Under normal conditions, the prefrontal cortex allows us to focus our attention where we choose, and do what we choose—consistent with our goals and values—and to do so deliberately.

It allows us to do things that we can be mostly conscious of, like reflecting on our emotional reactions or deliberately directing our attention inward, as well as outward.

However, the prefrontal cortex can become impaired or even shut down in traumatic situations like sexual assault.

We can say that the prefrontal cortex is the center of executive functions in the brain. Executive function describes the activity of a system that manages other cognitive systems, in much the way an executive of a company would. In this sense, the prefrontal cortex is involved in managing complex processes like reason, logic, problem solving, planning, and memory. It is thought that, through the integration of these multiple processes, the prefrontal cortex plays a significant part in directing attention, developing and pursuing goals, and inhibiting counterproductive impulses.

The prefrontal cortex contributes more than any other part of the brain to making us who we are as individuals. If you took away our prefrontal cortex, we would be ruled by our desires and impulses, lacking an ability to plan for the future or think about the consequences of our actions.



Show Visual 4-11.

Fear Circuitry

Paraphrase:

The brain is made up of many circuitries—connected brain areas that work together to perform specific tasks. Some areas may be far away from each other in the brain, but they are connected by fibers that send information in one or both directions.

Scientists know much about brain regions and how they interact with each other, both to produce fear and to regulate it. The amygdala is an important part of the brain and the fear circuitry. We will talk more about the amygdala later.

- The fear circuitry plays a huge role in trauma and posttraumatic stress, as in the case of most victims of sexual assault.
- Fear is located in multiple brain areas, not just one brain area.
- The circuitry of fear operates automatically and mostly outside of awareness. Our brains can detect a reminder of a trauma and generate an emotional response and fear behaviors before we know what has happened—and sometimes without us even knowing that our response was triggered by a trauma reminder. For example, the perpetrator of a sexual assault may have worn a yellow sweater during the attack, creating fear in the victim whenever she sees anyone wearing a yellow sweater. She may not even know what caused the fear.



Show Visual 4-12.

Seeking Circuitry

Paraphrase:

Although most trainings on the neurobiology of trauma focus on fear, the brain circuitry of seeking is extremely important too.

Whenever there is something we fear and want to avoid, we also seek some kind of escape. Often, it is a quick fix that does not really solve our problems.

This is why you may have encountered victims of sexual assault who have substance abuse problems. Addictions are very common in traumatized people.

When we sense fear, anxiety, sadness, or any unwanted experiences, we want to avoid whatever is threatening. Our brains seek escape.

Seeking, in this sense, does not necessarily refer to craving or attachment, just escape.

As with the fear circuitry, elements of seeking circuitry are not located in just one brain area. Again, scientists know much about the brain regions involved and how they interact with each other, both to produce seeking and to regulate it.

The circuitry of seeking operates automatically and mostly outside of awareness. Our brains can respond to an unwanted feeling or experience and generate seeking behaviors, including addictive ones, sometimes without us realizing we have developed an addictive habit.

At the same time, assault victims, no matter how badly they have been harmed, still seek to uphold their values and goals, even if their suffering and symptoms make it difficult.

This upholding of values and goals is something very important about the brain's seeking circuitry that is often overlooked.

Not only does it seek addictive escapes, but it also seeks the very best in life and human nature. Everything that we seek—whether it's alcohol, drugs, sex, money, praise, promotions, or upholding our highest values and goals—involves the brain's seeking circuitry.

If people strive to be the best version of themselves and to achieve their goals, but they cannot (including due to the impacts of trauma), they become demoralized.

For example, for those in the military, the values of the military and the ideal of being a “good soldier” are extremely important.

Consider a mother or father for whom being a good parent is a cherished value. Imagine that posttraumatic stress disorder symptoms are getting in the way of their ability to do their job well or to parent effectively.

Whatever our values, we can't help but continually ask ourselves—and even judge ourselves—based on how close or far we are from our ideals and goals, and whether we feel like we're moving toward or away from them.

When the answers are “far away” or “moving away” from our deepest values, then we can become discouraged, demoralized, and depressed. This is something with which many traumatized people struggle.



Show Visual 4-13.

Satisfaction Circuitry

Paraphrase:

Another circuitry relates to satisfaction. It overlaps and interacts with the seeking circuitry. The satisfaction circuitry:

- Produces the feeling of satisfaction when we get what we seek.

- Is central to feeling:
 - ♦ Soothed and safe in one's body.
 - ♦ Connected to other people.
 - ♦ Accepting of difficult experiences (not resigned).
 - ♦ Not surprisingly, given what most people know about opiate drugs as powerful pain relievers, as well as the “blissed out” high people get from heroin—a powerful synthetic opiate—this circuitry involves opioid chemicals.

In this slide of the satisfaction circuitry, the purple dots correspond to places where opioid receptors associated with satisfaction are found in the brain.

It is difficult to study opioids in the brain, so the satisfaction circuitry is not as well understood as the seeking circuitry—however, its existence is well established and new research continues to be done.

Again, this circuitry gives us the feeling of satisfaction that comes with getting what we seek—at least when it is actually satisfying.

It also is critical to feelings of connection between parents and children, and feelings of satisfaction and connection between people in general.

It is central to experiences of feeling soothed and safe in our bodies, which are so important for healing from trauma.



Show Visual 4-14.

Embodiment Circuitry

Paraphrase:

The final circuitry we will discuss is called the embodiment circuitry. The more common term in neuroscience is “interoceptive,” which, broadly defined, refers to the process of receiving, accessing, and appraising signals originating in our bodies, and what it feels like to be in our bodies (Hopper 2016).

It includes an area called the insular cortex, or insula, which is beneath other cortical areas. This is an extremely important brain region.

The insular cortex gets sensory data from *all* body systems. If we direct our attention to the feeling of what is happening in our body, the insular cortex is the region that can pass that information on to our prefrontal cortex, where we can notice, reflect upon, and come to understand and accept what is happening in our body.

Consequently, this circuitry is a key to healing from trauma, depression, addiction, and many other problems.

The insula receives information about what is happening in the body, including when people are experiencing emotions.

- It allows us to know what it feels like to be in our body, moment to moment.
- It also can help survivors heal from trauma, depression, addiction, and many other problems (covered later in the training).
- The insula lets us be an embodied self—that is, to experience ourselves as a self in a body, and for our subjective experience to be grounded in our bodily sensations.
 - ♦ This is different than being “lost in our head,” overly focused on thoughts but cut off from our body experiences; and different from experiencing our body as an *object* that looks good or bad, that does what we want or doesn’t, or that we try to change—by working out, for example.
- The embodiment circuitry can come into play when the victim of a sexual assault has a drastic survival reflex during the attack.
- Most traumatized people, even though their brain and body are having intense fear and anxiety reactions, are not paying attention to their bodies or doing things to calm and sooth them. Instead, they have confusing thoughts about what the trauma means for them and their life, and what the effects, including those reactions, mean in terms of the kind of person they are.

In short—for understandable reasons we’ll discuss later—most traumatized people are not making good use of the insula to help themselves heal.

Ask: Why do you think it is necessary for victim service providers to understand these brain circuitries? **Allow** for several responses.

Possible response: When someone is a victim of sexual assault, the fear circuitry is dominant. Knowing about this circuitry can help victim service providers understand how a victim might have felt during an assault; however, other brain circuitries are instrumental in healing from the trauma, like the seeking and satisfaction circuitries.

Although you do not need to be an expert in neurobiology, you’ll be better able to understand what a victim needs after a sexual assault if you understand the circuitries of the brain that are related to seeking, satisfaction, and embodiment.

2. Reactions in Traumatic Situations (20 minutes)



Show Visual 4-15.

Traumatic Situations: Amygdala Control

Paraphrase:

The limbic system, which includes the amygdala, is one of the most important regions of the brain during a traumatic event.

Notice how the arrows from the amygdala to other brain regions are the largest arrows. That means the amygdala has the most central and powerful role in coordinating the brain's responses during traumatic experiences.

We will talk more in a minute about how the amygdala determines what you pay attention to during a traumatic experience and how it triggers emotional reflexes and emotional habits in victims.

For now, the key points are that scientists know a lot about how the amygdala controls the brain in traumatic situations, that during traumatic experiences there is a loss of prefrontal cortex regulation, and most of the brain's reactions happen automatically and outside our awareness.



Show Visual 4-16.

Paraphrase:

In traumatic (and high-stress) situations....

...the fear circuitry (especially the amygdala) causes several things to happen, including:

- Loss of prefrontal regulation: Chemicals from the brain stem impair (and may shut down) the prefrontal cortex.
- Bottom-up attention: Attention is automatically captured by anything perceived as dangerous or threatening, or as needed for survival.
- Emotional reflexes: Reflexes are automatic and include freeze, tonic immobility, flight, fight, or dissociative responses, as well as bodily responses like your heart pounding quickly.



Show Visual 4-17.

The Amygdala and Attention

Paraphrase:

Where did your attention go when this picture popped up?

It was your amygdala, not your prefrontal cortex, that automatically put your attention on the knife. That is what happens during a sexual assault. From the moment the fear kicks in, the fear circuitry, not the prefrontal cortex, is mostly or entirely determining where attention goes.

Attention can latch onto things that, in the moment, the fear circuitry determined were critical to survival. For example, during an attack, a victim might focus on a picture on the wall or a crack in the ceiling to escape from the awful sensations.

Why was the victim focused on something inconsequential?

Later, looking back on the assault, the victim and others—including loved ones, investigators, prosecutors, judges, and juries—might not understand why the victim was focused on something so mundane.

The point is we have no right to second-guess what the fear circuitry focused attention on in the midst of the assault, thus what is encoded into memory.

That is just how human brains are wired to respond to being attacked or assaulted, based on hundreds of millions of years of evolution in mammals and the species from which they evolved.

Ask: What happens when we encounter a dangerous situation and the amygdala and fear circuitry trigger survival reflexes in the body? **Allow** for several responses.



Show Visual 4-18.

Provide the correct responses if not mentioned by participants.

- Pupils dilate, let in more light, and sharpen vision.
- Heart beats faster and pumps more blood.
- Blood pressure increases.
- Breathing rate increases to supply the body with more oxygen.
- Increased blood flow is sent to muscles, away from internal organs.

All of this lets us do things we could not do under ordinary circumstances—so we can survive what we perceive as a life-threatening experience such as encountering a predator.



Show Visual 4-19.

Paraphrase:

These are the characteristics and neurobehavioral basis of the defense cascade, “a continuum of innate, hard-wired, automatically activated defensive behaviors” (Kosłowska 2015) in response to threats:

- Arousal: muscles tense, breathing, and heart rate increase as the body prepares for action (Kosłowska 2015).
- Fight or flight: active defense response for dealing with a threat (Kosłowska 2015).
- Freezing: a fight-or-flight response put on hold (Kosłowska 2015).
- Dissociation: disconnections of awareness from emotions and even sensations in one’s body (Kosłowska 2015).
- Tonic immobility: inability to move or call out; shut down in the face of fear. A variation is collapsed immobility, with the loss of muscle tone and changes in consciousness. Tonic and collapsed immobility are “responses to inescapable threat or strategies of last resort” (Kosłowska 2015).
- Quiescent (dormant) immobility: after the threat or danger has passed, a state of quiescence that promotes rest and healing” (Kosłowska 2015).

“Fight or flight” is misleading.

“Fight or flight” is misleading and gets in the way of understanding how human brains are wired to respond to being assaulted.

That phrase seems to indicate that if someone is “brave,” “a real man,” or “a true soldier,” he or she would react to assault by fighting back, and that only cowards try to escape—but that is simply not how our brains evolved or how they are wired.

We evolved to freeze first, then flee. Even if humans do fight when attacked by a predator, it is not because they want to win the fight; they just want to escape.

We evolved knowing that if we fight a big predator that has menacing jaws and sharp teeth or claws, we are going to lose. The same applies when the predator is human and carries a gun or knife or other threat.

Sometimes, an assault victim may fight back in a sustained way against a more powerful and/or armed perpetrator, but that is extremely unusual.

It is very important that sexual assault victims and those who work with them understand this, because victims often feel ashamed that they did not fight back. Even otherwise supportive family members and friends may not understand and may have incorrect expectations for how the victim should have responded—or how they would have responded had it happened to them.



Show Visual 4-20.

Freeze, Flight, or Fight—The Primary Purpose

Paraphrase:

The freeze reaction usually happens at the beginning of a trauma and is usually brief.

Freezing is a fight-or-flight response put on hold. Freezing occurs when the amygdala—a crucial structure in the brain’s fear circuitry—detects an attack and signals the brainstem to inhibit movement. It happens in a flash, automatically and beyond conscious control.

Signs of a freeze reaction in a victim include:

- Brief response, when the victim perceives danger.
- Being highly alert.
- Having a heightened attentional state that is receptive to a wide array of information in the external environment.
- Not moving, because that could provoke or worsen attack, and because that would absorb brain resources that initially need to be focused on assessing the situation.
- Readiness to burst suddenly into action.

Ask: All of us have been in situations where we froze. Many of these are not traumatic situations; they are simply frightening—being approached by a vicious dog, for example. Can anyone think of an example of a freeze response they would like to share?

Allow for several responses, then **discuss** or **continue**.

3. Drastic Survival Reflexes During Sexual Assault (30 minutes)



Show Visual 4-21.

Paraphrase:

During the initial freeze response or at any time during an assault, the prefrontal cortex will be affected, impairing rational thought processes.

It is the brain’s fear circuitry that may automatically determine that escape is impossible. The victim is attempting to escape and survive when there is no apparent (physical) escape.

Looking back later, the victim and others—that is, their prefrontal cortexes—may recognize that escape was possible (e.g., through an open door), but what matters is what the fear circuitry concluded at the time.

When escape is **perceived** as impossible, the fear circuitry can trigger some drastic “survival reflexes.” Victim service providers should be aware of these survival reflexes in victims because they can affect how the victim sees him or herself after the assault.

 **Show Visual 4-22.**

Disassociation

Paraphrase:

One of these automatic survival reflexes over which the victim has no control is dissociation.

Dissociation involves disconnections of awareness from emotions and even sensations in one’s body. It includes experiences such as feeling like you are unreal or the situation is unreal, feeling like you’re in a fog or a movie, or feeling like you’re disconnected from your body.

The quotation is a from a research participant, describing her dissociative experience when reminded of an assault she experienced years before:

*“It was silence, looking at her through a glass wall,
so it couldn’t affect me, couldn’t touch me.”*

There is currently little data on the biology of dissociation during trauma, although there are a few brain imaging studies on dissociative responses to trauma reminders, i.e., reminders of the trauma that generate an emotional response and fear behaviors.

There is, however, definitive evidence that dissociation involves altered functioning of the embodiment circuitry and/or disconnection between the embodiment circuitry and the prefrontal cortex.

This fits with many victims’ experiences of lacking awareness of bodily sensations of physical contact involved in the sexual assault and/or bodily sensations associated with emotions the assault is triggering.

 **Show Visual 4-23.**

Paraphrase:

When a victim experiences dissociation during a traumatic event, he or she may feel:

- “Spaced out,” as if they were not part of what happened.

- Disconnected from their emotions and their body—as though in a dream or a fog, or watching a movie.
- “On autopilot,” such that the victim goes through the motions without feeling any sense of control or choice, and only later realizes that they did things they never consciously intended or decided to do. This can mean participating in sex acts, not because the victim choose to, let alone consented or wanted to, but because she or he was in a terrified dissociative state.

Dissociation has been reported in some cases of repeated sexual abuse in children, especially when the perpetrator is someone close to the child.

It can become a more habitual response that carries over to all kinds of stressful situations, including sexual assault in adulthood.

Even someone who had no prior history of child abuse may dissociate during a physical or sexual assault as an adult.

Dissociation, especially dissociative autopilot, can be a huge source of shame and confusion to victims. They may be upset with themselves for not resisting and even actively participating in unwanted and terrible sexual acts.

Loved ones, investigators, and others may misinterpret dissociative autopilot as consent and willing participation.

Perpetrators and defense attorneys may also point to such behavior as evidence that there was consent and no assault, when nothing could be further from the truth.



Show Visual 4-24.

Paraphrase:

Remember, it is critical for you to help victims who dissociated during an assault to understand that this is a brain-based, automatic, survival reflex.

Ask: Have you ever encountered a sexual assault victim who described feeling “spaced out,” “on autopilot,” or similar words during the attack? If so, did you understand that he or she may have been describing dissociation? **Allow** for several answers.



Show Visual 4-25.

Tonic Immobility

Paraphrase:

Another survival reflex is tonic immobility, a brain-based response that is over 300 million years old.

It is found in birds, sharks, and mammals, including humans. The chicken shown on the slide is in a state of tonic immobility, after being restrained by a person. See how rigid its legs and neck are? If someone were to hit its feet or head, they would barely move.

Tonic immobility is different from freezing, in which movement is possible but not engaged in while assessing the situation and avoiding an even more dangerous attack.

With tonic immobility, the victim is actually paralyzed, unable to move and unable to speak or cry out, even if he or she wants to.

Like dissociation, with which it may overlap, tonic immobility happens when escape is or appears impossible.

Tonic immobility is understood as an extreme version of “shutting down” in the face of overwhelming threat or trauma.

An estimated 10–50 percent of victims experience tonic immobility to some extent in both sexual and nonsexual assaults (Campbell 2012).



Show Visual 4-26.

Paraphrase:

The onset of tonic immobility is sudden, usually after a failed struggle; the immobility also terminates suddenly.

This reflex response can last from seconds to hours. It does not impair alertness or memory encoding.



Show Visual 4-27.

Paraphrase:

Tonic immobility can also overlap with dissociation, and may include:

- Trembling or shaking.
- Stiff, rigid muscles.
- Feeling cold.
- Feeling numb to pain.
- Fixed or unfocused staring or intermittent eye closure.



Show Visual 4-28.

Collapsed Immobility

Paraphrase:

Collapsed immobility is another reflex, but it is different from tonic immobility and dissociation.

Collapsed immobility results from a massive input to the heart from the parasympathetic branch of the autonomic nervous system, which causes extreme decreases in heart rate and blood pressure. This in turn can cause faintness, sleepiness, or even loss of consciousness.

Consistent with the name, collapsed immobility causes muscle tone to be lost; as a result, the body goes limp.

If you were to pick up the possum in the slide picture, the body would be limp and floppy, not rigid like an animal in a state of tonic immobility (Kozłowska et al. 2015; Baldwin 2013).



Show Visual 4-29.

Paraphrase:

Collapsed immobility is often accompanied by the experience of mental defeat—feeling totally overwhelmed and helpless. It may be triggered by seeing blood, a skin puncture, a knife, or other sharp objects.

Evidence suggests that collapsed immobility is more likely in those who faint while having blood drawn. Like blood phobia, the evidence suggests it is more likely to occur in women than in men.

A significant percentage of animals also resort to tonic immobility or collapsed immobility when attacked by a predator. Collapsed immobility is not as common as tonic immobility, but it is not uncommon.

Like tonic immobility, collapsed immobility can be a source of confusion and shame in victims, who look back at what happened and think they should have escaped or fought back.

It can be disturbing to family members and friends, as well as investigators, prosecutors, judges, and juries. Their confusion can lead to doubt, blaming, and even shaming of victims.

So again, it is extremely important that sexual assault victims who have had these reactions during assault, and those who work with them, understand that these are normal, brain-based responses rooted in hundreds of millions of years of evolution; it is how human brains are wired (Kozłowska et al. 2015; Baldwin 2013).

Ask: Tonic immobility and collapsed immobility can be extremely frightening for the victim. Has anyone heard about either of these reactions from a victim, or seen these responses in an animal? **Allow** for several responses.



Show Visual 4-30.

Brain-Based “Counter-Intuitive Behaviors”

Paraphrase:

You and the victims you work with are often told by other people that a victim’s reported behaviors during the assault “don’t make sense.”

Here we have the four major responses that lead people—not only friends, family members, and partners, but police investigators, prosecutors, judges and juries—to doubt that the victim was actually sexually assaulted:

- Did not resist.
- Made no attempt to escape.
- Did not scream.
- Was an “active participant.”

Ask: What other responses have you heard? **Allow** for several responses.

Defense attorneys try to use these brain-based trauma responses to undermine the credibility of the victim by describing such responses as “evidence of consent.” Sadly, victims themselves often view these same responses as evidence that they were cowardly or weak in their response to the assault—however, these responses make perfect sense if you understand the neurobiology of trauma responses during an assault.

As an advocate who has learned that these are completely normal brain-based responses—responses studied by researchers and given names such as dissociation, tonic immobility, and collapsed immobility—you can help victims to understand and feel validated in their experiences.

You can teach victims that these are normal, brain-based responses well understood by people who research and work with sexual assault victims.

Understanding these brain-based responses may have huge positive effects on victims and their experiences with friends, family members, law enforcement, and the legal system.



Show Visual 4-31.

Brains During Most Sexual Assaults

Paraphrase:

Look at the differences in response and brain activity between most perpetrators and most sexual assault victims, who experience intense distress and fear during the assault.

In the typical perpetrator, the prefrontal cortex is in control—definitely more in control than the emotional brain, even if the perpetrator is acting compulsively.

So the perpetrator is thinking clearly and able to carry out a planned sexual assault and to use their prefrontal cortex to direct and modify assaultive behaviors that are practiced, even habitual.

For the victim, the fear circuitry has kicked in, and the victim is terrified and overwhelmed. Thoughts are driven by the perpetrator's actions.

Behaviors are controlled by emotional reflexes and sometimes partly by habitual responses to aggression and domination first developed in childhood.



Show Visual 4-32.

Introduce the activity.

Instructor Note:

Suggested responses are included in **Instructor Worksheet 4.1, Response Scenario Case Studies—With Answers**, in the Instructor Manual.



Activity: Response Scenarios (15 minutes)

- 1. Refer participants to the Worksheet 4.1, Response Scenarios Case Studies, in the Participant Manual.**
- 2. Tell them to work in their table groups to answer the questions.**
- 3. Allow groups about 10 minutes to write their answers.**
- 4. Have each group briefly report out to the larger group.**
- 5. Debrief the activity by paraphrasing:**
 - In each of the three scenarios, victims experienced a different kind of response to the assault. Bella froze—a common response to a frightening situation. Kevin and Gabrielle, however, experienced more drastic reflexes.
 - Would knowing how the victims responded during the assaults affect your interaction with them in any way? If so, how?

4. Roles of Brain Circuitries in Trauma, Memory, and Healing (30 minutes)



Show Visual 4-33.

The Brain During Trauma

Paraphrase:

What happens to memory during a traumatic situation? Why are some sexual assault victims unable to recall what happened, or why do they remember some things and not others?

During trauma, the brain releases high amounts of stress chemicals. The amygdala is also very active, so there is strong encoding of emotional and sensory memories. The prefrontal cortex is impaired, including the language production area (Joels et al. 2012).



Show Visual 4-34.

Hippocampus Function Altered

Paraphrase:

The function of the hippocampus also is altered, resulting in the following effects (Joels et al. 2012):

- The context of the assault and the elements of the event are poorly woven into a whole.
- The sequence of events is poorly encoded.
- Emotional memories, however, are well encoded, especially for experiences surrounding the onset of fear/terror (e.g., when the victim realized she or he was being or going to be sexually assaulted).



Show Visual 4-35.

Attention, Trauma, and Memory

Paraphrase:

What we pay attention to largely determines what gets encoded into memory.

During states of intense fear and distress, in which the prefrontal cortex is impaired and attention is determined by the fear circuitry, “bottom-up” attention latches onto specific stimuli.

When this happens, there is much less encoding of more complex contextual information, such as how objects are arrayed in a room, or how events are sequenced over time (Joels et al. 2012).

Knowing this can help advocates and victims understand why assault memories are often fragmented and missing information about how a room was configured or the exact sequence in which things occurred.

Even though the victim and others (including investigators, attorneys, judges, and juries) may believe the victim “would have to” remember how certain things were arrayed in space and time, the victim simply was not noticing or encoding such information in the midst of a traumatic assault.



Show Visual 4-36.

What Gets Encoded Into Memory

Paraphrase:

For all the reasons we have covered, memories of sexual assault tend to be fragmentary images, sounds, and body and other sensations, as well as strong emotions like disgust and horror.

Traumatic memories have few peripheral details (because those were things given little attention or memory encoding resources), little or no time-sequence information, and little or no words or narrative, especially soon after the trauma and early in recovery.

Exactly how are traumatic memories encoded? How does the brain affect the kinds of memories assault victims have later, including when meeting with investigators and prosecutors and testifying in court?

Remember, during a sexual assault the fear circuitry takes control of the brain’s response. The fear circuitry impairs the prefrontal cortex and releases stress hormones that impact the body and brain.



Show Visual 4-37.

Paraphrase:

The combination of fear circuitry control and prefrontal cortex impairment leads to bottom-up attention, i.e., attention that is automatically captured or focused on those aspects of the experience that the fear circuitry perceives as dangerous, threatening, or essential to survival and coping.



Show Visual 4-38.

Paraphrase:

Fear circuitry and the stress hormones change the way the hippocampus functions. Importantly, the hippocampus is a key structure for encoding memories. It weaves together details and contextual and time information.

During a traumatic experience, the hippocampus is altered in ways that decrease the encoding of most of what is happening, especially contextual and time information (Schwabe et al. 2012; Joels et al. 2012).



Show Visual 4-39.

Paraphrase:

The focus on danger from bottom-up attention and the altered hippocampus cause the victim's memories to be fragmentary.

The memories that are retrieved can be unpredictable, incomplete, and disorganized.

However, some aspects are often recalled accurately, such as the onset of fear, central details, survival reflexes, and other “islands of memory” (Schwabe et al. 2012; Joels et al. 2012).



Show Visual 4-40.

“Islands of Memory”

Paraphrase:

In these “islands of memory,” the micro-islands contain fragmentary sensations, and the larger islands contain key periods of memory during the assault. These key periods include when fear kicks in, typically right before, during, and after the onset of the assault.

For that initial phase, contextual and time-sequence information may be very well encoded (sometimes even especially so, if it seemed like everything was happening in slow motion).

These islands also contain memories that were part of the survival reflexes—freezing, dissociation, tonic immobility, and collapsed immobility—or the shift from one reflexive state into another one; for example, moving from dissociation into collapsed immobility just before becoming dizzy or passing out.



Show Visual 4-41.

Alcohol, Drugs, and Memory

Paraphrase:

In addition to the assault itself, alcohol and drug use can affect an assault victim's memory.

A low to moderate dose or level of intoxication impairs the ability of the victim to encode the context of the situation, but it does not impair the victim's coding of sensation.

A high dose or level of intoxication impairs both context and sensations, and in a severe blackout, no information is encoded at all. The victim remembers nothing (Bisby et al. 2009, Bisby et al. 2010).



Show Visual 4-42.

Remembering the Experience

Paraphrase:

The state of the brain at the time of remembering affects which encoded aspects of the memory will be retrieved.

For example, if a victim feels unsafe and judged by a police investigator who doesn't understand the impacts of sexual assault and doesn't believe the victim, then he or she may not be able to use their prefrontal cortex to understand questions and retrieve the memories the investigator wants.

On the other hand, if the victim is feeling traumatized by remembering and/or by the investigator, this may trigger the automatic retrieval, in a bottom-up way, of fragmentary sensations and emotions that are nearly as intense as the assault itself.

Even under the best of conditions, someone who has been assaulted is likely to have a hard time putting the fragments that they can remember into words, let alone into a coherent story.



Show Visual 4-43.

Paraphrase:

To make things even more complex, someone may remember in a dissociated way—which can be how they experienced the original trauma, or a response to remembering it this time—and that involves its own impairments and problems.

For example, the more dissociated someone is, the less activated their embodiment circuitry tends to be, and the less the memory feels real, true, or valid to them.

This also can be contagious: if someone is talking about a terrible trauma but it sounds like they are reading a grocery list, it can cause the listener—including a victim advocate, police

investigator, prosecutor, judge, or jury member—to doubt the reality of what happened and the credibility of the victim.

In short, the state of the brain during remembering is going to powerfully shape the remembering experience, and this can have very significant consequences—especially if people involved do not understand that these are normal experiences and behaviors caused by how the brain responds to trauma.



Show Visual 4-44.

Life as a Minefield of Potential Trauma Triggers

Paraphrase:

Because the language areas of the brain are impaired or shut down during trauma, the memory may have few words, or no narrative or “story” associated with it—at least at first, before the victim begins healing from the trauma and is able to add words and tell it as a story, however incomplete.

Traumatic memories are often associated with powerful emotions with little or no language. Therefore, when victims of sexual assault try to remember the trauma, they often have trouble; however, those memories can pop up later, when they do not expect them or want them.

Also, because of the associative nature of memory and the strength of associations made during a trauma, all kinds of things can get linked to the trauma.

Thick eyebrows like the perpetrator’s, an angry or threatening tone of voice, maybe walls the color of those in the room where the assault took place—all can trigger remembering, including the emotional reflexes linked to it.

In short, life can become a minefield of potential trauma memory triggers.



Show Visual 4-45.

A Better Understanding

Paraphrase:

When you have some knowledge about just how profoundly neurobiology contributes to a victim’s trauma, you’ll have a much better understanding of why victims of sexual assault respond the way they do—why their memories are fragmented or incomplete, why they may have appeared to “cooperate” during the assault, or why other behaviors that might at first seem to “make no sense” are actually normal (or at least not rare) brain-based responses.

You will understand why victims need to feel safe talking about such experiences and to be understood as having responses and memories that totally make sense.

Your empathy for the victims will empower them. Victims that feel safe are more cooperative, more able to remember, and more willing to report.

Your deeper understanding of the experiences of victims will also make it easier for you to determine the victims' physical and psychological needs, and to assist them in court and in meetings with the prosecutor if they do choose to report.

Remember: No matter how the victim responds, it is a normal reaction to an abnormal event.



Show Visual 4-46

Introduce the activity.



Activity: How Would You Respond? (15 minutes)

- 1. Ask participants to work in their table groups.**
- 2. Refer to Worksheet 4.2, How Would You Respond?, in the Participant Manual. Ask them to read the worksheet, and answer the questions.**

Instructor Note:

If time does not allow all groups to answer all questions, assign one or two questions to each group.

- 3. Allow groups about 15 minutes to write their answers.**
- 4. Have each group report out to the larger group.**

Debrief by paraphrasing:

Victims may not be interested in discussing the neurobiological aspects of trauma. They may simply want you to provide them with care and/or practical services. If this is the case, do not discuss this information.

Refer to Appendix C, The Neurobiology of Trauma Responses, in the Participant Manual. This document lists acceptable possible responses for the questions in the activity.

Refer to Appendix D, Applying the Neurobiology of Trauma to Your Work: Steps for Working With Victims, in the Participant Manual. This document gives some practical guidance and additional things to say when working with victims of sexual assault.

Refer to Appendix E, Additional Resources, in the Participant Manual. This document provides resources related to this training.



Show Visual 4-47.

Review the learning objectives and **ask** whether these were met.

By the end of this module, participants will be able to:

- Describe the components of the brain related to trauma.
- Explain common ways the brain is affected during and after sexual assault.
- Recognize common ways a traumatic experience may affect a victim's behavior.
- Assist victims in understanding the neurobiology of trauma, when appropriate.



Show Visual 4-48.

Ask if there are any final questions or comments before moving to the next module.

Module 4

The Neurobiology of Trauma and Sexual Assault



Learning Objectives

- Describe the basic components of the brain related to trauma.
- Explain common ways the brain is affected during and after sexual assault.
- Recognize common ways a traumatic experience may affect a victim's behavior.
- Assist victims in understanding the neurobiology of trauma, when appropriate.

4-2



The Brain...



4-3



Disclaimer

Please note that some mental health professionals, agencies, or entities may or may not agree with models of the neurobiology of trauma, as scientific knowledge, models, and theories are rarely unanimously accepted.

4-4

Module Overview

- The brain and its basic functions.
- The prefrontal cortex of the brain.
- Key circuitries in the brain affected by trauma.
- Emotional and brain responses when confronted with a traumatic situation.
- Traumatic events and memory.
- How knowledge of neurobiology can assist crime victims.

4-5

The Brain's Basic Functions

- Brain stem.
- Medulla oblongata.
- Pons.
- Midbrain.

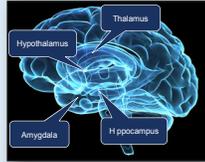


4-6

The Limbic System

A complex set of structures that lies on both sides of the thalamus, just under the cerebrum, which includes the:

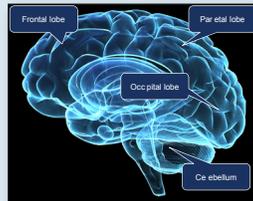
- Amygdala.
- Thalamus.
- Hypothalamus.
- Hippocampus.



4-7

The Cerebellum and Cerebrum

- The cerebellum:
 - ♦ Associated with regulation and coordination of movement, posture, balance.
- The cerebrum:
 - ♦ Associated with reasoning, movement, and visual processing.



4-8

The Prefrontal Cortex



4-9

The Prefrontal Cortex

- Holds thoughts and memories in mind.
- Helps us manage emotions and reflect on behavior.
- Helps manage other brain regions.
- Allows us to focus our attention where we choose, and do what we choose, consistent with our goals and values.
- Becomes impaired in traumatic situations.



4-10

Fear Circuitry

- Plays a huge role in trauma and posttraumatic stress.
- Located in multiple brain areas.
- Operates automatically and mostly outside awareness.



4-11

Seeking Circuitry

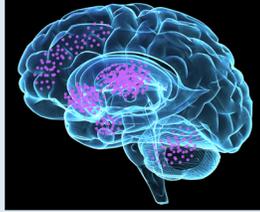
- Seeks escape from fear, anxiety, sadness, and any unwanted experiences.
- May be “quick fixes” that don’t solve the problem and may lead to addiction.
- Also enables victims to seek to uphold their values.



4-12

Satisfaction Circuitry

- Produces feeling of satisfaction when we get what we seek.
- Central to feeling safe, soothed, and connected to others.
- Produces opioids involved in feelings of satisfaction, connection, etc.



4-13

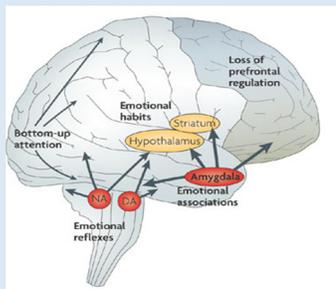
Embodiment Circuitry

- Includes the insular cortex (insula).
- Receives sensory data from all body systems.
- Key to healing from trauma.
- Allows us to know what it feels like to be in our body.



4-14

Traumatic Situations: Amygdala Control



Source of diagram: Amsten 2009, *Nature Reviews Neuroscience*, 410.

4-15

In Traumatic (and High-Stress) Situations...

- Loss of prefrontal regulation: Chemicals from the brain stem impair (and may shut down) the prefrontal cortex.
- Bottom-up attention: Attention is automatically captured by anything perceived as dangerous or threatening, or as necessary for survival.
- Emotional reflexes: Reflexes are automatic and include freeze, flight, or fight responses, as well as bodily responses like your heart pounding quickly.

The Amygdala and Attention



Survival Reflexes in the Body



Pupils dilate.



Heart beats faster.



Blood pressure increases.



Blood flow to muscles increases.



Breathing rate increases.

“Fight or Flight” is Misleading

- Our brains are not wired this way.
- We evolved to freeze first, then flee.
- Fighting is only in the service of fleeing, unless there is no other option.
- It's important that assault victims understand this, because many will be ashamed that they did not fight back.

Freeze, Flight, or Fight—Primary Purpose

- Freeze:
 - ♦ Brief response, when danger is perceived.
 - ♦ Highly alert.
 - ♦ Not moving.
 - ♦ Ready to suddenly burst into action.



Drastic Survival Reflexes

- Occur when escape is—or appears—impossible.
- Attempting to escape and survive when there is no (physical) escape.
- Automatic survival reflexes.

Disassociation—Drastic Survival Reflex

“It was silence, looking at her
through a glass wall,
so it couldn’t affect me, couldn’t touch me.”



4-22

Disassociation—Drastic Survival Reflex

- Victim feels:
 - ♦ “Spaced out.”
 - ♦ “Disconnected.”
 - ♦ “On autopilot.”
- These are common responses to sexual abuse in children, although it can happen to anyone.



4-23

Disassociation—Drastic Survival Reflex

Explain to victims that these are
brain-based, automatic survival
reflexes.



4-24

Tonic Immobility—Drastic Survival Reflex

- Freezing = Alert and immobile, but able to move.
- Tonic immobility = Paralysis, can't move or speak.
- Caused by extreme fear, physical contact with perpetrator, restraint, perception of inescapability.
- An estimated 10–50 percent of victims experience tonic immobility.



4-25

Tonic Immobility—Drastic Survival Reflex

- Sudden onset and termination.
- Lasts from seconds to hours.
- Does not impair alertness or memory.



4-26

Tonic Immobility—Drastic Survival Reflex

Can overlap with disassociation and may include:

- Trembling or shaking.
- Rigid muscles.
- Feeling of cold.
- Numbness to pain.
- Unfocused staring or intermittent eye closure.



4-27

Collapsed Immobility—Drastic Survival Reflex

Heart gets massive parasympathetic input, resulting in:

- Extreme decreases in heart rate and blood pressure.
- Faintness, “sleepiness,” or loss of consciousness.
- Loss of muscle tone.



4-28

Collapsed Immobility—Drastic Survival Reflex (continued)

- Often accompanies mental defeat.
- Can be triggered by seeing blood, a skin puncture, or a knife.
- More likely in women.
- Can be a source of shame in victims.
- These are normal, brain-based responses.

(Kozłowska et al. 2015; Baldwin 2013)

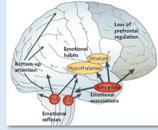
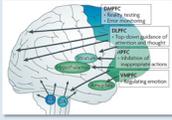
4-29

Brain-Based “Counter-Intuitive Behaviors”

- Did not resist.
- No attempt to escape.
- Did not scream.
- “Active participant.”

4-30

Brains During Most Sexual Assaults



Perpetrator

- Not stressed.
- Prefrontal cortex in control.
- Thinking and behavior:
 - Planned.
 - Practiced.
 - Habitual.

Victim

- Terrified, overwhelmed.
- **Fear circuitry in control.**
- Attention and thoughts driven by perpetrator actions.
- Behavior controlled by emotional reflexes and habits from childhood (including abuse).

4-31



Activity



Response Scenarios Case Studies
Worksheet 4.1

© eLearningArt

- Work in groups.
- Review the case studies and answer the questions.
- Report out to the large group.

4-32



The Brain During Trauma

- Brain releases high amounts of stress chemicals.
- High amygdala activity.
- Strong encoding of emotional and sensory memories.
- Prefrontal cortex is impaired, including language protection area.

4-33



Hippocampus Function Altered

- Context of assault and elements of event are poorly woven into a whole.
- Sequence of events is poorly encoded.

However...

- Emotional memories are well encoded, especially for experiences surrounding the onset of fear/terror.

4-34



Attention, Trauma, and Memory

- Mostly bottom-up attention.
- Fear circuitry focused on what seems most important to survival and coping.
- Central details are encoded.
- Stimulus information is encoded much more than contextual information.



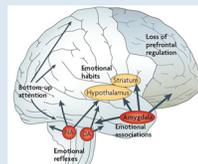
© Thinkstock

4-35



What Gets Encoded Into Memory

- Fragments of experience are "burned in."
- "Islands of memory."
- Few peripheral details.
- Little or no time-sequence information.
- Little or no words or narrative.



4-36



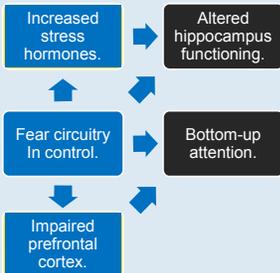
What Gets Encoded Into Memory



(Schwabe et al. 2012; Joels et al. 2012)

4-37

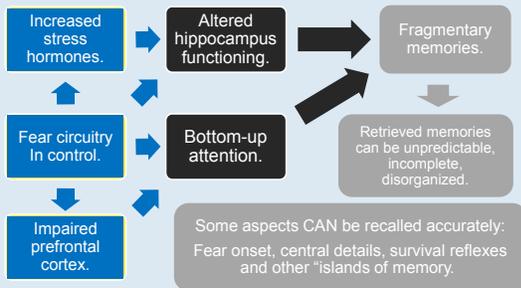
What Gets Encoded Into Memory



(Schwabe et al. 2012; Joels et al. 2012)

4-38

What Gets Encoded Into Memory



(Schwabe et al. 2012; Joels et al. 2012)

4-39

“Islands of Memory”

- Micro-islands—Fragmentary sensations.
- Larger islands—Key periods within assault.
 - ♦ When fear kicked in, right before and after.
- Survival reflexes—Indicators of nonconsent:
 - ♦ Freezing.
 - ♦ Disassociation.
 - ♦ Tonic immobility.
 - ♦ Collapsed immobility.



4-40

Alcohol, Drugs, and Memory

- Low to moderate dose/intoxication:
 - ♦ Impairs context encoding (hippocampus).
 - ♦ Does not impair encoding of sensations.
 - ♦ Resembles effect of fear/trauma.
- High dose/intoxication:
 - ♦ Impairs hippocampus-mediated encoding and consolidation of both context and sensations.
 - ♦ In a severe “black out,” nothing gets encoded.

4-41

Remembering the Experience

- The state of the brain when trying to remember affects what can be retrieved and put into words.
- If victims feel unsafe when questioned, they may not be able to use their prefrontal cortex to understand the questions and retrieve certain memories.
- If victims feel traumatized by questioning, this may trigger the bottom-up retrieval of fragmentary sensations and emotions that are nearly as intense as the assault itself.

4-42

Remembering the Experience

- Remember: The survivor may have been dissociated at the time of the assault, and when they remember it later.
- Or the survivor can alternate between dissociated and emotionally upset remembrances: for example, from one meeting or investigative interview to the next.



© Thinkstock

4-43

Life as a Minefield of Potential Trauma Triggers

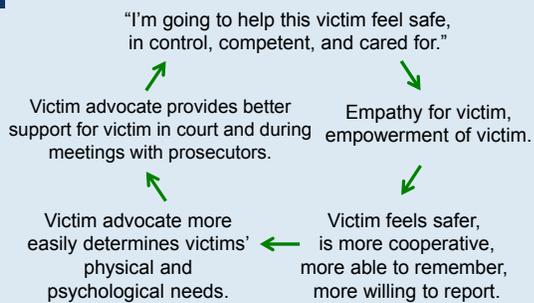


Assault
Memory



4-44

A Better Understanding



4-45

Activity

 *How Would You Respond?*
Worksheet 4.2

© eLearningArt

- Work in groups.
- Review the case studies and answer the questions.
- Report out to the large group.

4-46

Review of Learning Objectives

- Describe the basic components of the brain related to trauma.
- Explain common ways the brain is affected during and after sexual assault.
- Recognize common ways a traumatic experience may affect a victim's behavior.
- Assist victims in understanding the neurobiology of trauma, when appropriate.

4-47

End of Module 4

Questions? Comments?



© Thinkstock

4-48

Module 5: Impact of Sexual Assault

Time Required

1 hour, 5 minutes

Purpose

This module explores the physical and emotional impact of sexual assault.

Lessons

1. Physical Impact of Sexual Assault (30 minutes)
2. Psychological Impact of Sexual Assault (30 minutes)
3. Impact on Partners, Family, and Close Friends (5 minutes)

Learning Objectives

By the end of this module, participants will be able to:

- Describe the physical and psychological impact of sexual assault.
- Describe the impact of sexual assault on partners, family, and close friends.

Participant Worksheets

- Worksheet 5.1, STI Scenario
- Worksheet 5.2, Physical and Psychological Impact Scenario

Equipment and Materials

No special equipment or materials are required.

Preparation

- Carefully review the group process scenarios and be prepared to present an “ideal” response. As protocol, facilities, and resources vary from community to community, the response should be based on existing procedures at participants’ agencies.
- Refer to the U.S. Department of Justice’s *A National Protocol for Sexual Assault Medical Forensic Examinations-Adult/Adolescents* for best practices (www.ncjrs.gov/pdffiles1/ovw/241903.pdf).

 **Show Visual 5-1.**

Introduce the module.

 **Show Visual 5-2.**

Review the purpose and learning objectives for this module.

By the end of this module, participants will be able to:

- Describe the physical and psychological impact of sexual assault.
- Describe the impact of sexual assault on partners, family, and close friends.

1. Physical Impact of Sexual Assault (30 minutes)

Tell participants that, in order to best meet the needs of sexual assault victims, they must first understand the far-reaching impact of sexual assault.

 **Show Visual 5-3.**

Introduce the activity.

 **Activity: Brainstorm—Potential Physical Impact of Sexual Assault (5 minutes)**

- 1. Ask participants to close their manuals for this activity. Explain that the group is going to brainstorm a list of some of the potential physical impacts of sexual assault. Ask a volunteer to be a note taker and work on a tear sheet.**
- 2. Allow participants to come up with suggestions for impacts, and to note whether the suggestion is a likely physical impact of sexual assault. Correct any misconceptions or inaccurate responses. The note taker should write down all of the appropriate answers on the tear sheet.**
- 3. When participants have offered all of their suggestions, tell them that you are now going to explore the physical impacts of sexual assault in greater detail.**

Nongenital Physical Injury



Show Visual 5-4.

Paraphrase:

The typical assumption is that rape victims experience physical injury during a rape. A recent review of research on injuries from rape indicates that it is difficult to show how often rape-related injuries occur given wide variation in research methodology, clinical setting, and training of medical staff identifying nongenital and genital injuries.

Across studies, the average prevalence of general bodily injury was about half of victims, and the prevalence of genital injury was about one-third of victims, with nearly 40 percent of victims having no injuries.

These prevalence rates varied widely across studies, with some studies finding considerably fewer injuries, and some finding injuries among the vast majority of victims (Sommers 2007).

Numerous factors may relate to whether a victim of rape experiences injury. Some might assume that victims will fight back and be injured as a result.

Based on data from the National Crime Victimization Survey, researchers indicate that most self-protective actions undertaken by rape victims appear to reduce the risk of rape completion and do not significantly affect the risk of additional injuries (Tark and Kleck 2014).

The relationship to the perpetrator may also impact rates of injury. Some research indicates that rapes committed by spouses or boyfriends are characterized by more coercion and injury than those committed by other known assailants or by strangers (Logan et al. 2007; Stermac et al. 2004), consistent with the idea that some sexual violence is part of a continuum of intimate partner violence.

Although some studies have found differences in levels of nongenital injury for male victims versus female victims or older victims versus younger victims, research findings have been conflicting, and further research is needed to clarify nature and degree of difference (Del Bove et al. 2005; Kimerling et al. 2002; Petrak and Claydon 1996; Stermac et al. 2004).

Genital Trauma



Show Visual 5-5.

Paraphrase:

Some rape victims sustain significant genital trauma, others have only minor genital trauma or none at all. Examination utilizing magnification (use of colposcope) has been helpful to visualize genital abrasions, bruises, and tears that may be too minute to see with the naked eye (Frank

1996; Slaughter and Brown 1992). These minor injuries usually heal completely within 48 to 72 hours.

While recent studies demonstrated a significant consent group difference in genital injury prevalence and the highest macroscopically detected genital injury prevalence rate resulting from nonconsensual vaginal penetration identified to date (Lincoln et al. 2013), forensic examiners cannot differentiate between consensual and nonconsensual injuries (Anderson 2008).

In a review of visual rape evidence used in legal contexts, researchers have noted that tools such as the colposcope may document a greater number of injuries.

The researchers held focus groups with Sexual Assault Nurse Examiners (SANE), however, and noted high levels of concern that physical injuries may be absent, and that those observed through microvisualization may be explained away as resulting from consensual activity. SANEs also expressed concern that visual documentation may be dehumanizing for victims.

SANEs also acknowledged that the legal context overemphasizes physical injury as evidence that an assault occurred (White and Du Mont 2009).

Although the use of a colposcope has been controversial due to the argument that injury does not differentiate between nonconsensual and consensual activity, theorists argue that visualization is an invaluable tool that provides information for clinical judgment and is part of the patient's right to evidence-based medicine (Brennan 2006). Thus, preparation for cases should be documented as thoroughly as possible using technologies available (Brennan 2006; White and Du Mont 2009).

NOTE: The term colposcopy refers to a procedure done by physicians. SANEs use a colposcope, which is a piece of equipment that magnifies and provides illumination.

Sexually Transmitted Infections (STI)



Show Visual 5-6.

Paraphrase:

About two-thirds of sexual assault victims who seek medical attention have concerns about sexually transmitted infections (STI) and HIV (Zinzow et al. 2012).

The *National Protocol for Sexual Assault Medical Forensic Examinations* (U.S. Department of Justice 2013) recommends that all medical facilities offer rape victims medications to prevent contracting STIs.

The risk of contracting HIV from a sexual assault is less than 1 percent, but trichomonas, gonorrhea, chlamydia, and bacterial vaginosis are relatively prevalent. Although postassault presence does not necessarily mean that the STI resulted from the assault, the exam provides an opportunity to treat the infection (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention 2010).

Nonoccupational postexposure prophylaxis (nPEP) should be considered for victims at high risk of contracting HIV. The decision to offer nPEP should be based on the risk of the rape combined with HIV prevalence in the specific geographic area.

Rape is considered high risk if it involves rectal contact or vaginal contact with tearing, or existing vaginal STIs that have caused ulcerations or open sores disrupting the integrity of the vaginal mucosa. It also is considered high risk if the victim knows or suspects that the assailant is an IV-drug user, HIV positive, or bisexual (Ledray 2006).

Even if the survivor does not ask questions about HIV during the initial exam, the SANE or medical professional should, in a matter-of-fact manner, provide information about risk, testing, nPEP, and safe-sex options, which allows the victim to make decisions based on facts, not fear (Ledray 1999). When used, it should be started within 72 hours of exposure.

Anti-HIV medications should be available where and when patients present after sexual assault. To the extent possible, patients who want nPEP need to be able to obtain it as a component of their sexual assault medical-forensic examination, rather than potentially have to visit additional agencies at a later time in order to initiate the medication regimen.

Provision of nPEP should be supported by institutional policies that are current and well understood by staff in order to facilitate the process and ensure consistent access within the agency. Appropriate counseling regarding followup testing and medication side effects are needed at the time of provision so that patients are able to make fully informed decisions about choosing nPEP.

People who have been sexually assaulted should not be expected to carry the financial burden for HIV nPEP. Communities should have a streamlined and accessible process for nPEP payment so that medication costs are not a barrier.

Payment for anti-HIV medications is a complex issue. Some communities have a simple process for paying for nPEP so that individuals are not burdened with the cost. Other locations may require health care providers, patients, and advocates to navigate a complex web of rules and procedures in attempting to obtain medications (Association of Nurses in AIDS Care 2013).

Instructor Note:

The following activity presents group process scenarios. These are good exercises to enhance participants' understanding of specific issues and to warm up for formal role plays. This group process scenario will help you to determine whether the participants are learning the material. If you do not get appropriate suggestions in response to the scenario from a range of participants, you may need to review the information. After suggestions are offered, summarize the ideas and model an appropriate response, or reinstruct on the issue as necessary.



Show Visual 5-7.

Introduce the activity.

 **Activity: Group Process Scenario I (10 minutes)**

- 1. Read the STI scenario below to the group, and ask the participants to offer ideas on how to handle the situation.**
- 2. Tell participants they may use Worksheet 5.1, STI Scenario, found in the Participant Manual, for their notes.**

STI Scenario: A caller who was sexually assaulted the night before is concerned about STIs, including HIV/AIDS.

- 3. Ask participants: What can you tell the caller?**

Debrief the activity by **emphasizing** that specific responses to the caller depend on each organization's procedures. Regardless of procedures, victims should never be made to feel as if they did something wrong, or that the assault was their fault.

Pregnancy

 **Show Visual 5-8.**

Paraphrase:

Rape victims of reproductive age often fear becoming pregnant as a result of a rape. The actual risk is around 5 percent (Holmes et al. 1996; Gottschall and Gottschall 2003).

Most SANE programs and medical facilities offer emergency contraception to women at risk of becoming pregnant, provided they are seen within 3 to 5 days of the rape and have a negative pregnancy test (depending on the emergency contraceptive provided).

If the test is negative and the patient has had unprotected intercourse within the last 10 days and would continue that pregnancy if conception has occurred, then she may be considered to be pregnant and emergency contraception would not be administered (U.S. Department of Justice 2013).

Determination of the probability of conception also depends upon other variables, for example, the use of contraceptives, regularity of the menstrual cycle, fertility of the victim and the perpetrator, time in the cycle of exposure, and whether the perpetrator ejaculated intravaginally.

Pregnancy resulting from sexual assault often is a cause of great concern and significant additional trauma to the victim, so victims' fears should be taken seriously. Although many transgender male individuals believe they are infertile as a result of using testosterone, cases have been reported of unexpected pregnancies.

Therefore, if a transgender male individual has not had a hysterectomy, is still within childbearing years, and the nature of the assault suggests it, the possibility of pregnancy should be discussed, even if he has not been menstruating (U.S. Department of Justice 2013).

Oral contraceptives such as Ovral are still used in some areas; however, Plan B (levonorgestrel) is more commonly used today for emergency contraception. Plan B was developed specifically to prevent pregnancy after unprotected intercourse.

It is believed to act as emergency contraception by preventing ovulation or fertilization by altering tubal transport of sperm and/or ova. It also may inhibit implantation by altering the lining of the uterus.

This treatment is not 100 percent effective in preventing pregnancy. A review of 10 studies using Ovral found an overall effectiveness rate of at least 75 percent.

This statistic does not mean that 25 percent will become pregnant; rather, if 100 women have intercourse in the middle 2 weeks of their cycle, approximately 8 would become pregnant without postcoital interception. With interception, only 2 (a reduction of 75 percent) of the 100 would become pregnant (American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists 2002).

The sooner you take Plan B after unprotected sex, the better effectiveness it has against pregnancy. If taken within 72 hours after unprotected intercourse, Plan B has an 89 percent chance of successfully preventing a pregnancy; however, if taken within 24 hours after unprotected intercourse, the effectiveness rate goes up to 95 percent.

General Health Risk



Show Visual 5-9.

Paraphrase:

Rape, like other types of sexual assault, not only affects victims' health directly and immediately; there is convincing evidence that it also can have a significant and chronic impact on their general health for years to come (Frazier and Ledray 2011).

Stress appears to suppress the immune system and increase susceptibility to disease (Cohen and Williamson 1991).

Stress such as a sexual assault also may result in injurious behaviors, such as substance abuse or eating disorders (Felitti 1991; Golding 1994; Messman-Moore and Garrigus 2007).

Survivors of sexual assault also may experience chronic back and facial pain, chest pain, shortness of breath, insomnia and fatigue, heart palpitations, cardiac arrhythmia, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, bloatedness, and abdominal pain (Golding 1994, 1996).

Sexual Dysfunction



Show Visual 5-10.

Paraphrase:

Not surprisingly, studies have found that sexual dysfunction is a common reaction and often a chronic problem after rape.

Mentioned repeatedly in the literature are avoidance, loss of interest in sex, loss of pleasure from sex, painful intercourse, and fear of sex (Abel and Rouleau 1995; Frazier and Borgida 1997; Ledray 1998).

In a review of studies exploring sexual problems following sexual assault, researchers found that frequency of sexual contact decreases after the assault, satisfaction and pleasure in sexual activities diminishes for some victims for at least 1 year after the assault, and some victims develop sexual problems that persist for years after the assault (Van Berlo 2000).

Survivors of rape also may experience painful menstruation, excessive menstrual bleeding, menstrual irregularity, and genital burning (Golding 1996).

Recent research on young female rape victims points to pelvic floor dysfunction as a possible mediator between rape and symptoms of sexual or reproductive dysfunction; this indicates that treatment strategies for physical dysfunction might be included in treatments for trauma exposure (Postma et al. 2013).

It also is well documented that sexual assault victims engage in risky sexual behaviors, such as more sexual partners and more current sexual partners (Upchurch and Kusunoki 2004).

This has been found to be true in large national samples of adolescents who were victims of a sexual assault (Upchurch and Kusunoki 2004), college women who were victimized (Brener, McMahon, Warren, and Douglas 1999), Native American victims (Evans-Campbell, Lindhorst, Huang, and Walters 2006), and military women who were sexually assaulted (Lang, Rodgers, Loffaye, Satz, Dresselhaus, and Stein 2003).

Increased risky sexual behavior among victims may stem from factors such as the psychological distress associated with sexual assault (Campbell and Lewandowski 1997) or reproductive coercion (forcing a woman to become pregnant) by relationship partners (Miller et al. 2011). Increased sexual activity with multiple partners may further increase exposure to disease (Ledray 1994).

Substance Abuse



Show Visual 5-11.

Paraphrase:

Individuals are clearly more vulnerable to assault when intoxicated.

A recent study of college women found that nearly a third of women experienced alcohol- or drug-related sexual assault or rape, and 5 percent experienced forcible sexual assault or rape. The vast majority of the drug- and alcohol-related assaults involved voluntary (self-induced) incapacitation and alcohol use, with only 15 percent representing involuntary incapacitation (Lawyer et al. 2010).

In a study conducted at the Sexual Assault Resource Service (SARS) in Minneapolis, 55 percent of rape victims (N=130) self-reported using alcohol at the time of the rape. Sixty percent of these reported the alcohol use was voluntary (Ledray, Frazier, and Peters 2007).

While drug-facilitated sexual assault (DFSA) has received considerable attention because of the use of “designer” memory-erasing drugs, it is important to remember that the most frequently used drug to facilitate a sexual assault continues to be alcohol (Horvath and Brown 2007).

It also is important to remember that sexual assault can be facilitated by the use of drugs or alcohol, and it also can result in substance abuse in an attempt to dull the memory and avoid thinking about the sexual assault (Ledray 2006).

In a national sample of 3,006 female survivors, both alcohol and drug use significantly increased after a sexual assault, even for women with no prior drug or alcohol use or abuse history (Kilpatrick, Acierno, Resnick, Saunders, and Best 1997).

This study also found that women who were already using drugs and alcohol to cope were more likely to have a history of prior sexual abuse.

Similarly, a study that followed female survivors of child sexual abuse over time found that problem drinking was predicted by childhood victimization (Ullman, Najdowski, and Filipas 2009).

Researchers concluded that sexual abuse plays a significant role in initiating and maintaining substance abuse in women, with younger women being even more at risk.

In a more recent study, researchers reported that victims of rape are 13.4 times more likely to develop two or more alcohol-related problems and 26 times more likely to have two or more serious drug-related problems (Kilpatrick 2003).

2. Psychological Impact of Sexual Assault (30 minutes)



Show Visual 5-12.

Paraphrase:

Researchers agree that sexual assault victims experience more psychological distress than do victims of other crimes.

Compared to nonvictim control groups, rape and sexual abuse victims consistently report more symptoms of anxiety, fear, depression, and posttraumatic stress disorder (PTSD) (Frazier and Borgida 1997; Trickett et al. 2011).

Positive social reactions to assault disclosure could affect both perceived control over recovery and positive social coping, and perhaps in turn help reduce PTSD symptoms.

Health psychology research shows that social support increases feelings of self-efficacy, which in turn improves health outcomes (Chlebowy & Garvin 2006). In the context of sexual assault, support such as spending time with the survivor, giving her somewhere to stay, or providing resources following an assault can increase victims' perceived control over their recovery process (i.e., their perceived self-efficacy for coping with the assault).

Positive reactions to assault disclosure may also lead victims to feel better and therefore engage in more adaptive forms of coping and fewer maladaptive forms of coping (Ullman, Townsend et al. 2007). It is also possible that positive social reactions to assault disclosure are more strongly related to social forms of adaptive coping, rather than to individual forms of adaptive coping.

Thus, it is important to separate the effects of social reactions to assault disclosure on these different types of coping, because social reactions to assault disclosure might affect one form and not another.

Finally, positive social reactions to sexual assault disclosure may lead to more PTSD symptoms, even though research shows that general measures of social support (not specific to assault) are related to fewer PTSD symptoms in sexual assault survivors (Ullman 1999, 2010).

Perhaps this surprising positive relation exists because victims who disclose to more people typically get a mix of both positive and negative reactions from others to assault disclosure (Ullman 2010), and perhaps victims of more severe trauma are more likely to both disclose to more people and to develop PTSD symptoms, not because of a causal link between positive reactions to assault disclosure and PTSD symptoms.



Show Visual 5-13.

Introduce the activity.

 **Activity: Brainstorm—Potential Psychological Impact of Sexual Assault**
(5 minutes)

1. *Ask participants to close their manuals for this activity. Explain that the group is going to brainstorm a list of some of the potential psychological impacts of sexual assault. Ask for a volunteer to be a note taker and work on a tear sheet.*
2. *Allow participants to come up with suggestions for impacts, and to note whether the suggestion is a likely psychological impact of sexual assault. Correct any misconceptions or inaccurate responses. The note taker should write down all of the appropriate answers on the tear sheet.*
3. *When participants have offered all of their suggestions, tell them that you are now going to explore the psychological impacts of sexual assault in greater detail.*

Anxiety

 **Show Visual 5-14.**

Paraphrase:

Rape victims are consistently found to be more anxious than nonvictims during the first year after a rape (Frazier, Harlow, Schauben, and Byrne 1993).

In one study, 82 percent of rape victims met the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM) criteria for generalized anxiety disorder, compared with 32 percent of nonvictims (Frank and Anderson 1987).

Fear

 **Show Visual 5-15.**

Paraphrase:

Death is the most common fear during the assault, with continued generalized fear after the assault a very common response to sexual assault (Dupre, Hampton, Morrison, and Meeks 1993; Ledray 1994).

While evidence of the type and duration of fear varies, up to 83 percent of victims report some type of fear following a sexual assault (Frazier and Borgida 1997).

Girelli et al. (1986) found that the subjective distress of fear of injury or death during rape was

more significant than the actual violence in predicting severe postrape fear and anxiety.

Thus, it is important to recognize that the threat of violence alone can be psychologically devastating (Goodman, Koss, and Russo 1993).

Depression



Show Visual 5-16.

Paraphrase:

Depression is one of the most commonly mentioned long-term responses to rape (Abel and Rouleau 1995; Frazier and Borgida 1997; Ledray 1994).

Compared to nonvictims, depression is more than three times as prevalent among victims of forcible rape and twice as prevalent among victims of drug-facilitated or incapacitated rape (Zinzow et al. 2012).

As with anxiety, symptoms of depression also overlap with those of PTSD. Such overlapping symptoms include:

- Weight loss or gain.
- Sleep disturbance.
- Feelings of worthlessness.
- Diminished interest in pleasurable activities.
- Inability to concentrate.
- Depressed mood.
- Suicidal thoughts.

Suicidal Ideation



Show Visual 5-17.

Paraphrase:

While the number of suicides following a sexual assault is considered low, suicidal ideation (i.e., thoughts about suicide) is a significant issue.

One study found 39 percent of rape victims reported a subsequent suicide attempt (Ackard and

Neumark-Sztainer 2002).

In other studies, between 33 and 50 percent of victims reported that they considered suicide at some point after the rape (Ullman 2004; Ullman and Brecklin 2002).

In a study of female survivors of sexual assault, researchers found that women at the most risk for suicidal ideation were younger, ethnic minority, or bisexual. Those with more traumas and drug use enacted more suicide attempts (Ullman, Najdowski, and Filipas 2009).

Self-Blame and Shame



Show Visual 5-18.

Paraphrase:

A number of studies have identified posttraumatic guilt, self-blame, and shame as common responses following a sexual assault, and ones that are linked to PTSD, more depression, and poor adjustment after the rape (Vidal and Petrak 2007; Frazier 1990; Ledray 1999).

One study compared college students' retrospective reports of different emotions during and after sexual assault. While emotions such as fear peaked during the trauma, other emotions such as shame, guilt, anger, and sadness often increased after the trauma (Amstadter and Vernon 2008).

Posttraumatic Stress Disorder (PTSD)



Show Visual 5-19.

Read the definition of posttraumatic stress disorder:

“A psychiatric disorder that can occur in people who have experienced (directly or indirectly) or witnessed a traumatic event such as a natural disaster, a serious accident, a terrorist act, war/combat, or rape or other violent personal assault” (American Psychiatric Association 2013).

The National Women's Study, an epidemiological survey of 4,008 women, found the lifetime prevalence of PTSD resulting from rape and sexual assault to be 32 percent and 30.8 percent respectively, compared with a prevalence of 9.4 percent caused by non-crime-related trauma such as a car accident (Kilpatrick, Amstadter, Resnick, and Ruggiero 2007).

One study found 78 percent of rape victims met the criteria for PTSD at 2 weeks; 63 percent at 2 months; 58 percent at 6 months; and 48 percent at 1 year (Frazier, Conlon, and Glaser 2001). Sexual assault also has been identified as the most common cause of PTSD in women (Frans, Rimmo, Aberg, and Fredrickson 2005).



Show Visual 5-20.

Symptoms of PTSD fall into four categories (American Psychiatric Association 2013):

1. Intrusive symptoms such as repeated, involuntary memories; distressing dreams; or flashbacks of the traumatic event. Flashbacks may be so vivid that people feel they are reliving the traumatic experience or seeing it before their eyes.
2. Avoidance of reminders such as people, places, activities, objects, and situations that bring on distressing memories. People may try to avoid remembering or thinking about the traumatic event. They may resist talking about what happened or how they feel about it.
3. Negative thoughts and feelings may include ongoing and distorted beliefs about oneself or others (e.g., “I am bad,” “No one can be trusted”); ongoing fear, horror, anger, guilt or shame; much less interest in activities previously enjoyed; or feeling detached or estranged from others.
4. Arousal and reactivity symptoms may include being irritable and having angry outbursts; behaving recklessly or in a self-destructive way; being easily startled; or having problems concentrating or sleeping.

In 2013, the American Psychiatric Association made several key changes to criteria for PTSD, moving the disorder from classification as an anxiety disorder to a new chapter on Trauma- and Stressor-Related Disorders in the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*, fifth edition (DSM-5).

Other changes in the criteria include explicitly including sexual assault as a traumatic event and deleting criteria regarding the individual’s response to the event (e.g., fear, horror), as this has been shown to have no utility in predicting the onset of PTSD.

The disturbance must continue for more than a month to be classified as PTSD (American Psychiatric Association 2013).



Show Visual 5-21.

Paraphrase:

The severity of PTSD symptoms in sexual assault survivors is associated with the victim’s trauma history, perceived life threat during the assault, feelings of self-blame for the assault, avoidance coping, and negative social reactions from others (Ullman 2007).

Campbell, Patterson, Adams, Diegel, and Coats (2008) found more positive psychological outcomes among victims seen by SANEs who “empowered” them by providing health care, support, and resources; treating them with respect and dignity; believing them; helping them regain control; and respecting their decisions.

These factors are important for the advocate or counselor to consider when making initial referrals for followup and when attempting to contact the survivor for followup.



Show Visual 5-22.

Introduce the activity.



Activity: Group Process Scenario II (10 minutes)

- 1. Read the Physical and Psychological Impact scenario below and ask participants to offer ideas on how to handle the situation.**
- 2. Tell participants they may use Worksheet 5.2, Physical and Psychological Impact Scenario, in the Participant Manual, for their notes.**

Physical and Psychological Impact Scenario: A caller who was sexually assaulted 6 months ago is experiencing sleeplessness, weight gain, and trouble concentrating. She is experiencing recurrent pelvic pain, but her doctor hasn't been able to find a physical cause.

- 3. Ask participants: What are some of the physical and psychological effects of assault that this caller might be experiencing?**

Debrief the activity by **emphasizing** that victims may exhibit some or all of these effects, or they may demonstrate no effects at all—however, just because a victim shows no effects of having been assaulted doesn't mean she is okay. Talking to the victim compassionately will help you determine exactly how the victim has been affected.

3. Impact on Partners, Family, and Close Friends (5 minutes)



Show Visual 5-23.

Family members and those close to the victim have been recognized as secondary or indirect victims (Koss and Harvey 1991; Ledray 1994). As a result, they, too, often suffer many of the same initial and long-term symptoms of distress experienced by the sexual assault survivor, including shock and disbelief, fear, anxiety, a sense of helplessness, depression, and anger.

Also, they may blame the victim for the assault. This type of blame is often a misdirected attempt to deal with their own feelings of guilt and self-blame for somehow not protecting their loved one and not preventing the assault (Ledray 1994).

A study of more than 100 secondary victims of rape, including family members, partners, and friends, found that these persons suffered significant levels of trauma, with about one-quarter experiencing PTSD. They also reported difficulty in supporting the victims due to insecurities in

how to help, refusal by the victim in receiving help, reactions of the victim, and their own feelings about the assault.

Many reported that their relationship with the victim was affected by the assault, with about one-quarter feeling closer to the victim and another quarter reporting that the relationship had gotten worse for some period of time after the assault.

Family and friends may become overly protective, further limiting the victim's activities. In a large study of reactions to sexual assault disclosure among college women, researchers found social reactions that attempted to control the survivor's decisions were associated with greater symptomology for PTSD, depression, and anxiety. This may impede the survivor's perception of being in control of the recovery process.

It is common for the victim to become angry with family members who are themselves upset ("It didn't happen to them, so they have no right to be so upset").

This is especially true when family members appear more upset than the victim. Victims may also take out their anger about the sexual assault on family members (Ledray 1994; Mitchell 1991). If the family is not prepared and does not understand the motivation behind this behavior, they may reject the victim, and victims may lose their social support when they need it most.



Show Visual 5-24.

Review the learning objectives and **ensure** that these were met.

By the end of this module, participants will be able to:

- Describe the physical and psychological impact of sexual assault.
- Describe the impact of sexual assault on partners, family, and close friends.



Show Visual 5-25.

Ask if there are any final questions or comments before moving to the next module.

Module 5
Impact of Sexual Assault



Learning Objectives

- Describe the physical and psychological impact of sexual assault.
- Describe the impact of sexual assault on partners, family, and close friends.

5-2



Activity



*Brainstorm—
Potential Physical Impact
of Sexual Assault*

© eLearningArt

5-3



Nongenital Physical Injury

- It is difficult to show how often rape-related injuries occur.
- Most self-protective actions undertaken by rape victims do not significantly affect the risk of additional injuries.
- Less common in stranger rape.
- Further research is needed.



© Thinkstock

5-4

Identified Genital Trauma

- Rates of identified genital injury vary from significant to no injury.
- Examination utilizing magnification (use of colposcope) has been helpful in visualizing genital abrasions, bruises, and tears too minute to see with the naked eye.
- Visualization is an invaluable tool that is part of the patient's right to evidence-based medicine.

5-5

Sexually Transmitted Infections (STI)

- Concern about STIs is one key difference between victims who seek medical care and those who do not.
- Risk of contracting HIV is low.
- Risk of contracting other diseases is relatively prevalent.
- Allow victims to make decisions based on facts, not fear.

5-6

Activity

 **Group Process Scenario I**
Worksheet 5.1
© eLearningArt

STI Scenario:

A caller who was sexually assaulted the night before is concerned about STIs, including HIV/AIDS.

5-7

Pregnancy

- The actual risk is around 5 percent.
- Medical facilities offer emergency contraception.
- Pregnancy resulting from sexual assault is often a cause of great concern and significant trauma to victims— their fears should be taken seriously.



© Thinkstock

5-8

General Health Risk

- Sexual assault affects a victim's health directly and immediately.
- It can also have a significant and chronic impact on their general health for years.
- Stress appears to suppress the immune system.
- Injurious behaviors and health problems sometimes occur after sexual assault.



© Thinkstock

5-9

Sexual Dysfunction

Sexual dysfunction is a common reaction and often a chronic problem. This may include:

- Avoidance of sex.
- Loss of interest, loss of pleasure in sex.
- Painful intercourse and periods.
- Risky sexual behaviors.



© Thinkstock

5-10

Substance Abuse

- Individuals are more vulnerable to assault when intoxicated.
- Alcohol is the most frequently used drug to facilitate a sexual assault.
- Alcohol/drug use by female survivors significantly increased after sexual assault.
- Sexual abuse plays a role in substance abuse.



© Thinkstock

5-11

Psychological Impact of Sexual Assault

- Sexual assault victims experience more psychological distress than victims of other crimes.
- Positive social reactions to assault disclosure could affect both perceived control over recovery and positive social coping.
 - ◆ This could help reduce PTSD symptoms.

5-12

Activity

 *Brainstorm—
Potential Psychological Impact
of Sexual Assault*

© eLearningArt

Anxiety

- Rape victims are more anxious than nonvictims.
- 82 percent of victims met the criteria for generalized anxiety disorder.



© Thinkstock

Fear

- Death is the most common fear during the assault.
- Continued generalized fear occurs after the assault.
- The threat of violence alone can be psychologically devastating.



© Thinkstock

Depression

- Weight loss or gain.
- Sleep disturbance.
- Feelings of worthlessness.
- Less interest in pleasurable activities.
- Inability to concentrate.
- Depressed mood.
- Suicidal thoughts.



© Thinkstock

5-16

Suicidal Ideation Studies

- Studies indicate that suicide ideation after sexual assault is a significant issue.
- Women at the most risk for suicidal ideation were younger, ethnic minority, or bisexual victims.
- Victims with more traumas and drug use enacted more suicide attempts.



© Thinkstock

5-17

Self-Blame and Shame

- Posttraumatic guilt, self-blame, and shame are common responses following sexual assault.
- Emotions such as fear may increase during the trauma, but other emotions such as shame, guilt, anger, and sadness often increase after the trauma.



© Thinkstock

5-18

Posttraumatic Stress Disorder (PTSD)

“A psychiatric disorder that can occur in people who have experienced (directly or indirectly) or witnessed a traumatic event such as a natural disaster, a serious accident, a terrorist act, war/combat, or rape or other violent personal assault.”



© Thinkstock

(American Psychiatric Association 2013)

5-19



PTSD Symptoms

- Intrusive symptoms such as distressing dreams and flashbacks.
- Avoidance of reminders.
- Negative thoughts and feelings.
- Arousal and reactivity symptoms.



© Thinkstock

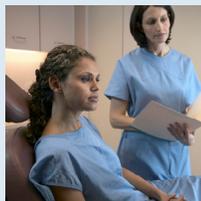
(American Psychiatric Association 2013)

5-20



Severity of PTSD Symptoms

- Associated with trauma history, perceived life threat during the assault, and feelings of self-blame, among other issues.
- SANEs empower victims with PTSD by:
 - ♦ Providing health care, support.
 - ♦ Treating them with respect and dignity.
 - ♦ Respecting their decisions.



© Thinkstock

5-21



Activity



Group Process Scenario II Worksheet 5.2

© eLearningArt

Physical and Psychological Impact Scenario:

A caller who was sexually assaulted 6 months ago is experiencing sleeplessness, weight gain, and trouble concentrating. She is experiencing recurrent pelvic pain, but her doctor hasn't been able to find a physical cause.

5-22



Impact on Partners, Family, Close Friends

- Secondary or indirect victims.
- Often suffer many of the same initial and long-term symptoms.
- May suffer from PTSD.
- May have difficulty supporting the victim.
- Relationship with the victim is affected.



© Thinkstock

5-23



Review of Learning Objectives

- Describe the physical and psychological impact of sexual assault.
- Describe the impact of sexual assault on partners, family, and close friends.

5-24



End of Module 5

Questions? Comments?



© Thinkstock

Module 6: Campus Sexual Assault

Time Required

1 hour

Purpose

The purpose of this module is to discuss statistics on the prevalence of sexual assault on school and university campuses and to identify the resources available to these victims.

Lessons

1. Prevalence of Campus Sexual Assault (10 minutes)
2. Laws and Recommendations That Apply to Campus Sexual Assault (15 minutes)
3. Case Studies (30 minutes)
4. Resources (5 minutes)

Learning Objectives

By the end of this module, participants will be able to:

- Cite key statistics on campus sexual assault.
- Describe the laws that apply to sexual assault on campus.
- Identify resources available to victims of campus sexual assault.

Participant Worksheets

- Worksheet 6.1, Campus Sexual Assault Case Studies

Equipment and Materials

No special equipment or materials are required.

Preparation

No special preparation is required.



Show Visual 6-1.

Introduce the module.



Show Visual 6-2.

Review the purpose and learning objectives for this module.

By the end of this module, participants will be able to

- Cite key statistics on campus sexual assault.
- Describe the laws that apply to sexual assault on campus.
- Identify resources available to victims of campus sexual assault.

1. Prevalence of Campus Sexual Assault (10 minutes)

Victims of sexual assault can be found in any community, and incidents on educational campuses are extremely common.

Regardless of the situation in which the violence occurs—at a party, within a dormitory, after consuming alcohol—rape and other types of sexual assault are criminal acts. In this module, we will take a look at the victims and the prevalence of sexual assault on campus.



Show Visual 6-3.

Paraphrase:

One group of individuals that is often believed to be at higher risk for sexual assault is college students.

In 2015, the Association of American Universities published a Campus Climate Survey on Sexual Assault and Sexual Misconduct, a survey designed to better understand the attitudes and experiences of students with respect to sexual assault and sexual misconduct.

The study can be found at www.aau.edu/sites/default/files/%40%20Files/Climate%20Survey/AAU_Campus_Climate_Survey_12_14_15.pdf.

The researchers surveyed 89,115 women and 60,957 men, including undergraduate and graduate/professional students. Among their findings:

- Of all student respondents, 11.7 percent reported experiencing nonconsensual sexual contact by physical force, threats of physical force, or incapacitation since they enrolled at their university.
- Among undergraduate students, 23.1 percent of female respondents (including 10.8 percent who experienced penetration) and 5.4 percent of male respondents reported experiencing nonconsensual penetration or sexual touching involving physical force or incapacitation since enrolling at their university.
- In the graduate/professional student population, 8.8 percent of female graduate/professional students and 2.2 percent of male graduate/professional students reported experiencing nonconsensual penetration or sexual touching involving physical force or incapacitation since enrolling at their university.



Show Visual 6-4.

Paraphrase:

In 2007, the National Institute of Justice published the Campus Sexual Assault Survey (www.ncjrs.gov/pdffiles1/nij/grants/221153.pdf), a study of the various types of sexual assault experienced by university students.

Some aspects of campus sexual assault that the survey studied were the types of sexual assault and the risks involved:

Physically Forced Sexual Assault

- Substance abuse did not appear to play a part in the likelihood of a woman being victimized in a physically forced sexual assault; however, the number of sexual partners women had since entering college did appear to increase the risk of forced sexual assault while in college because of an increased likelihood that one of her partners would be a sexual assault perpetrator.
- In addition, women who had been threatened/humiliated and/or physically hurt by a dating partner since entering college had just over seven times the odds of experiencing forced sexual assault since entering college.
- The study also revealed that the longer a woman remained in college, the more likely she was to experience physically forced sexual assault since entering college. Freshmen and sophomores, however, were more likely to be victims than juniors and seniors.



Show Visual 6-5.

Incapacitated Sexual Assault

Paraphrase:

A rather different set of risk factors was associated with incapacitated sexual assault. Substance abuse was significantly associated with the likelihood of experiencing incapacitated sexual assault.

- The frequency with which women reported being intoxicated during sex also increased the odds of being a victim of incapacitated sexual assault.
- Having been given a drug without one's knowledge or consent increased the odds of being a victim of incapacitated assault.
- Women who were humiliated or hurt by a dating partner had just over two times the odds of being a victim of incapacitated sexual assault since entering college, compared to other women.
- As seen in the analysis of physically forced sexual assaults, the more years a woman has been in college, the greater the odds that she experienced incapacitated assault.

Victims of forced sexual assault before college were at higher risk of experiencing both types of sexual assault since entering college. The same was true for victims of incapacitated sexual assault.

In fact, women who experienced both types of prior victimizations had almost eight times the odds of experienced both physically forced and incapacitated sexual assault during college, compared to other women.

2. Laws and Recommendations That Apply to Campus Sexual Assault (15 minutes)



Show Visual 6-6.

Paraphrase a discussion of laws and recommendations that apply to campus sexual assault.

There are a number of laws that govern sexual assault. The three that we'll discuss here are:

1. Title IX.
2. Clery Act.
3. Violence Against Women Act (VAWA) Amendments (commonly referred to as Campus SaVE).



Show Visual 6-7.

1. Title IX

What is it and how does it apply?

- Definition: No person in the United States shall, on the basis of sex, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under educational program or activity receiving federal financial assistance.
 - ♦ Title IX is a civil rights statute.
 - ♦ This law applies to all schools that participate in federal financial aid programs (but excludes some parochial schools or schools that receive only private funding).
 - ♦ Its general purpose is to provide for fairness in education. Sexual assault impedes a victim’s access to education, and therefore a school must apply Title IX when there is a complaint of sexual assault.
 - ♦ The law is enforced by the U.S. Department of Education, Office for Civil Rights.
 - ♦ Retaliation against those who complain is strictly prohibited.

On April 4, 2011, the Office for Civil Rights (OCR) in the U.S. Department of Education issued a Dear Colleague Letter on student-on-student sexual harassment and sexual violence (“DCL”). The DCL explains a school’s responsibility to respond promptly and effectively to sexual violence against students in accordance with the requirements of Title IX. Specifically, the DCL:

- Provides guidance on the unique concerns that arise in sexual violence cases, such as a school’s independent responsibility under Title IX to investigate (apart from any separate criminal investigation by local police) and address sexual violence.
- Provides guidance and examples about key Title IX requirements and how they relate to sexual violence, such as the requirements to publish a policy against sex discrimination, designate a Title IX coordinator, and adopt and publish grievance procedures.
- Discusses proactive efforts schools can take to prevent sexual violence.
- Discusses the interplay between Title IX, the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (“FERPA”), and the Jeanne Clery Disclosure of Campus Security and Campus Crime Statistics Act (“Clery Act”) as it relates to a complainant’s right to know the outcome of his or her complaint, including relevant sanctions imposed on the perpetrator.
- Provides examples of remedies and enforcement strategies that schools and OCR may use to respond to sexual violence.



Show Visual 6-8.

What are the basic requirements of Title IX?

- Educational institutions must publish a notice of nondiscrimination.
- The institution must designate an employee to coordinate Title IX compliance with the following responsibilities:
 - ♦ Disseminate notice of nondiscrimination.
 - ♦ Identify and address systemic patterns of discrimination.
 - ♦ Educate parties about the policy and answer procedural questions about the logistics of the disciplinary process.
 - ♦ Oversee the investigation of a complaint.
- The educational institution must adopt and publish grievance procedures. Some would include:
 - ♦ What is the standard of proof?
 - ~ A preponderance of the evidence. (“It is more likely than not that the accused student is ‘responsible’ for the alleged sexual assault.”)
 - ♦ Can a school use both a formal and an informal grievance process?
 - ~ Yes, but mediation should not be used to resolve a sexual assault complaint. Also, the parties must be notified that they have the right to end the informal process at any time and begin the formal process.



Show Visual 6-9.

2. Clery Act

What is it and how does it apply?

- The Jeanne Clery Disclosure of Campus Security and Campus Crime Statistics Act requires schools to maintain and disclose campus crime statistics and security information.
- This Act applies to all schools that participate in federal financial aid programs.
- It is enforced by the U.S. Department of Education.



Show Visual 6-10.

What are the basic requirements of the Clery Act?

- An educational institution must maintain crime statistics that occurred:
 - ♦ On campus.
 - ♦ In institution residential facilities.
 - ♦ In noncampus buildings.
 - ♦ On public property.
- The institution's police department or security departments are required to maintain a public log of all crimes reported to them, or those of which they are made aware.
 - ♦ The log is required to have the most recent 60 days' worth of information.
 - ♦ Each entry in the log must contain the nature, date, time, and general location of each crime and disposition of the complaint, if known.
 - ♦ Information in the log older than 60 days must be made available within 2 business days.
 - ♦ Crime logs must be kept for 7 years, 3 years following the publication of the last annual security report.



Show Visual 6-11.

3. VAWA Amendments (Campus SaVE)

- VAWA Amendments are part of the reauthorization of the Violence Against Women Act/Amended the Clery Act.
- SaVE requires that incidents of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, and stalking be disclosed in annual campus crime statistic reports.
- Students or employees reporting victimization will be provided with their written rights to:
 - ♦ Be assisted by campus authorities if reporting a crime to law enforcement.
 - ♦ Change academic, living, transportation, or working situations to avoid a hostile environment.
 - ♦ Obtain or enforce a no-contact directive or restraining order.
 - ♦ Have a clear description of their institution's disciplinary process and know the range of possible sanctions.

- ♦ Receive contact information about existing counseling, health, mental health, victim advocacy, legal assistance, and other services available, both on campus and in the community.



Show Visual 6-12.

- Institutional disciplinary procedures covering domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, and stalking must:
 - ♦ Provide a prompt, fair, and impartial investigation and resolution, which are conducted by officials receiving annual training on domestic violence, sexual assault, and stalking.
 - ♦ Permit both parties to have others present during an institutional disciplinary proceeding and any related meeting, including an advisor of their choice.
 - ♦ Provide both parties with written outcomes of all disciplinary proceedings at the same time.
- Education programs shall include:
 - ♦ Primary prevention and awareness programs for all incoming students and new employees.
 - ♦ Safe and positive options for bystander intervention.
 - ♦ Information on risk reduction to recognize warning signs of abusive behavior.
 - ♦ Ongoing prevention and awareness programs for students and faculty.



Show Visual 6-13.

Title IX also covers the obligations of the college campus in regard to its relationship to local law enforcement.

- It is not sufficient that the local police investigate the sexual assault; the school's Title IX investigation is different from any law enforcement investigation, and a law enforcement investigation does not relieve the school of its independent Title IX obligation to conduct an "adequate, reliable, and impartial investigation of complaints."
- Title IX does not usually require schools to notify local police if a sexual assault is reported. Generally, the decision to file a criminal complaint will be up to the victim. "Title IX does not require a school to report alleged incidents of sexual assault to law enforcement, but a school may have reporting obligations under state, local, or other federal laws."
- Even if the police determine that there is insufficient evidence to proceed criminally, a school may still find an accused student "responsible." In other words, there could be sexual

harassment under Title IX even if there is insufficient evidence of a criminal violation. This is due to the lower burden of proof than the “preponderance of the evidence.”

- Local police may ask the victim’s school to wait on the Title IX investigation but only for 7–10 days. After that, a school must start its Title IX investigation.



Show Visual 6-14.

Paraphrase:

In January 2014, President Obama created the Task Force To Protect Students From Sexual Assault. The purpose of the Task Force was to provide colleges and universities with recommendations on preventing and responding to sexual assault.

The Task Force was also to identify efforts to hold educational institutions accountable when they fall short in addressing sexual assault on their campuses.

The Task Force issued a report that offers guidance to educational institutions on how to begin combating campus sexual assault and improve compliance with Title IX, the law that prevents discrimination by sex in programs within educational institutions.



Show Visual 6-15.

The Task Force set out specific steps to begin addressing the problem:

1. Identify the problem using climate surveys.
2. Implement preventive programs and strategies, and research new ideas and solutions.
3. Implement effective response programs.
4. Increase transparency and improve enforcement.

The report concluded that educational institutions continue not to do enough to prevent sexual assaults on their campuses, and that schools should reinforce education and awareness programs.



Show Visual 6-16.

While the report indicates a preference for honoring a victim’s request for confidentiality, Title IX and the Clery Act impose investigatory and reporting obligations that may conflict with this preference. Schools are advised to attempt to honor requests for confidentiality while refraining from compromising any investigation. As victim service providers understand, this balance is not always easy to maintain.

3. Case Studies (30 minutes)



Show Visual 6-17.

Introduce the activity.

Instructor Note:

Answers to the worksheet questions appear in the Instructor Manual, following the questions. Use these answers to guide the discussion.



Activity: Campus Sexual Assault Case Studies (15 minutes)

- 1. Refer participants to Worksheet 6.1, Campus Sexual Assault Case Studies, in the Participant Manual.**
- 2. Tell them to read Case Study #1: The Perpetrator Leaves School, and discuss and answer the questions in their groups.**
- 3. After about 10 minutes, discuss the correct responses with the larger group.**

Case Study #1: The Perpetrator Leaves School

A female student is sexually assaulted after class by a male football player in a classroom. The assault takes place in October. The victim needs to complete the class to graduate. The victim reports the assault to the university.

The football player immediately withdraws from the university. The victim is unable to use the dining hall and the gym because she runs into other members of the football team, who make sexually harassing comments and gestures. Additionally, she is having difficulty entering the classroom where the assault occurred and as a result, is failing the course. The professor has refused to make any accommodations.



Show Visual 6-18.

Questions

1. Is this incident considered sexual harassment under Title IX?

Yes, this incident is covered because it is an act of student-on-student sexual assault, it can impede a student's access to her education, and Title IX permits all students fair and equal access to education. Additionally, since the student victim reported the incident, the school must act to ensure the student is safe.

2. If the perpetrator already withdrew, isn't that enough?

No. Even though the perpetrator is gone, the victim is still experiencing an unsafe school because of the teammates' taunting and teasing. This behavior is impeding her access to education. Therefore, a school must remedy this issue promptly.

3. Is the taunting by classmates considered sexual harassment as defined by Title IX?

Yes. Sexual harassment includes "unwelcome conduct of a sexual nature," such as unwelcome sexual advances; request for sexual favors; and other verbal, nonverbal, or physical conduct of a sexual nature.



Show Visual 6-19.

4. Does Title IX permit the victim to receive accommodations? What accommodations might the victim need?

Ask the victim what accommodations are needed! Examples:

- No-contact order—providing and enforcing.
- Escorts between classes.
- Options to change housing and class schedule.
- Dining hall options.

5. What written information, if any, should the school be providing to the victim?

A one-page description of options for:

- Reporting.
- Accommodations.
- Processes (local law enforcement or campus disciplinary process).
- Resources (after a sexual assault, the trauma that the victim experiences may be overwhelming, and having this information at her/his fingertips for when they can digest it and access these processes or resources is critical).

Complainants must be informed of:

- Title IX rights.
- Any available resources (both on and off campus) for counseling, health, and mental health services.
- Her/his right to file a complaint with local law enforcement.

6. Should this be disclosed in the annual crime statistics under the Clery Act?

Both forcible and nonforcible sexual offenses must be included in the crime statistics, as well as in the daily security log.



Show Visual 6-20.

Introduce the second part of the activity.



Activity: Campus Sexual Assault Case Study #2 (15 minutes)

- 1. Refer participants back to Worksheet 6.1.**
- 2. Tell them to read Case Study #2: Full Hearing, and discuss and answer the questions in their groups.**
- 3. After about 10 minutes, discuss the correct responses with the larger group.**

Case Study #2: Full Hearing

A female student is sexually assaulted after class by a male football player in a classroom. The assault takes place in October. The victim needs to complete the class to graduate. The victim reports the assault to the university.

The football player denies the incident ever happened. The victim is unable to use the dining hall and the gym because she runs into the perpetrator and other members of the football team, who make harassing comments and gestures. Additionally, she is having difficulty entering the classroom where the assault occurred and as a result, is failing the course.

After being offered all of her options, the victim chooses to proceed through the campus disciplinary process, but she does not want to have to sit in the same room as the perpetrator.



Show Visual 6-21.

Questions

1. What is the disciplinary process?

The policies and processes are different at every school. According to Title IX, the disciplinary process must be prompt and equitable, thorough and impartial. If the process favors one person, then the school could be subjected to a Title IX Complaint for a violation of Title IX.

- Many institutions hire an outside investigator, and they perform the fact finding and then those facts are presented to a panel of people (faculty and students).
- Other institutions do the investigation internally with the police/security force on campus and then those facts are presented to a panel of people (faculty and students).

2. Where can I find the disciplinary process explained?

This is usually in the Student Handbook, and depending on the school, there can be a variety of different procedures that a school will follow. Nevertheless, the process that is usually provided in the Student Handbook or on the school's website will be the process that is followed to decide the complaint.

3. In a disciplinary process, what is the panel trying to decide?

In a disciplinary process, the panelists are trying to decide whether, by a preponderance of the evidence (more likely than not), the accused violated the policies on gender-based misconduct. This is a lesser standard of beyond a reasonable doubt that is used in a criminal trial.

4. Resources (5 minutes)



Show Visual 6-22.

Although many campus assaults are handled on campus, community and system-based victim service providers do see these victims. There are a number of steps victim service providers can take to help them. For example:

- Provide resources following the assault.
- Negotiate with the school for/with the victim to:
 - ♦ Honor a stay-away order.
 - ♦ Take a class as an independent study.
 - ♦ Change dining halls or relocate to another dorm with a kitchenette.
- Provide advocacy during a disciplinary process.

- Help the victim file a Title IX complaint with the Office for Civil Rights, U.S. Department of Education.
- Provide support and resources if the victim wants to report to law enforcement (local or campus).
- Help the victim navigate the college process and/or the criminal justice process.



Show Visual 6-23.

Paraphrase:

Victim service providers should also be aware of the resources that are found on most campuses. These include:

- Advocacy.
- Medical.
- Mental health.
- Academic counseling.
- Accommodations/interim measures for victims to be safe.
- Title IX Coordinator.



Show Visual 6-24.

Paraphrase:

Even if victims of campus violence have access to resources on campus, they may want to use off-campus services for a number of reasons. Make sure that victims have access to:

- Sexual Assault Nurse Examiner (SANE).
- Local rape crisis center.
- Hospital visit.



Show Visual 6-25.

Paraphrase:

Finally, if you are on campus, find out what resources there are off campus, and consider the following questions:

- Can off-campus services offer training to campus administrators?
- Are they part of a Sexual Assault Response Team (SART)?
- Are their services known and accessible to students?



Show Visual 6-26.

Review the learning objectives and **ensure** that these were met.

By the end of this module, participants will be able to:

- Cite key statistics on campus sexual assault.
- Describe the laws that apply to sexual assault on campus.
- Identify resources available to victims of campus sexual assault.



Show Visual 6-27.

Ask if there are any final questions or comments.

Module 6
Campus Sexual Assault



Learning Objectives

- Cite key statistics on campus sexual assault.
- Describe the laws that apply to sexual assault on campus.
- Identify resources available to victims of campus sexual assault.

6-2



Victims of Campus Sexual Assault

According to the 2015 Association of American Universities Campus Climate Survey:

- 11.7 percent of all student respondents reported experiencing nonconsensual sexual contact since enrolling in their university.
- 23.1 percent of female undergraduate respondents and 5.4 percent of male undergraduate respondents reported experiencing nonconsensual sexual contact since enrolling in college.
- 8.8 percent of female graduate/professional students and 2.2 percent of male graduate/professional students reported experiencing nonconsensual sexual contact since enrolling in their university.

6-3



Physically Forced Sexual Assault Factors

According to the 2007 National Institute of Justice (NIJ) Campus Sexual Assault Survey, factors include:

- Number of sexual partners.
- Previously threatened/hurt by dating partner.
- Length of time in college.
- Years in college.



© Thinkstock

6-4

Incapacitated Sexual Assault Factors

According to the 2007 NIJ Campus Sexual Assault Survey, factors include:

- Voluntary substance abuse.
- Substance abuse without knowledge/consent.
- Previously hurt/threatened by dating partner.
- Length of time in college.



© Thinkstock

6-5

Primary Laws

1. Title IX.
2. Clery Act.
3. VAWA Amendments (commonly referred to as Campus SaVE).

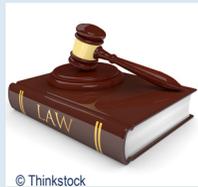


© Thinkstock

6-6

Title IX

- Civil rights statute.
- Applies to all schools that participate in federal financial aid programs.
- Provides for fairness in education.
- Enforced by the U.S. Department of Education, Office for Civil Rights.
- Retaliation is strictly prohibited.



© Thinkstock

6-7



Title IX Basic Requirements

- Publish a notice of nondiscrimination.
- Designate an employee to coordinate Title IX compliance.
- Adopt and publish grievance procedures.



© Thinkstock

6-8



Clery Act

- Requires schools to maintain and disclose campus crime statistics and security information.
- Applies to all schools that participate in federal financial aid programs.
- Enforced by the U.S. Department of Education.



© Thinkstock

6-9



Clery Act Basic Requirements

- Maintain crime statistics.
- Maintain a public log of all crimes reported to them, or those of which they are made aware.



© Thinkstock

6-10

VAWA Amendments (Campus SaVE)

- Part of the reauthorization of Violence Against Women Act (VAWA) / Amended the Clery Act.
- SaVE requires that incidents of domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, and stalking be disclosed in annual campus crime statistic reports.
- Students or employees reporting victimization will be provided with their written rights.

6-11

VAWA Amendments (Campus SaVE), continued

- Requires institutional disciplinary procedures covering domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, and stalking.
- Education programs.



© Thinkstock

6-12

Title IX, Campus Obligations, and Local Law Enforcement

- It is not sufficient that local police investigate the sexual assault; a school's Title IX obligations are different.
- Title IX does not usually require schools to notify local law enforcement; generally, reporting is up to the victim.
- If the police determine that there is insufficient evidence to proceed criminally, a school may still find an accused student "responsible."
- Local police may ask the victim's school to wait on the Title IX investigation for 7–10 days.

6-13



Task Force To Protect Students From Sexual Assault

- Provides colleges and universities with recommendations for preventing and responding to sexual assault.
- Identifies efforts to hold educational institutions accountable for addressing sexual assault on campus.
- Offers guidance to educational institutions on how to combat campus sexual assault and improve compliance with Title IX.

6-14



Task Force Recommendations

1. Identify the problem using climate surveys.
2. Implement preventive programs and strategies; research new ideas and solutions.
3. Implement effective response programs.
4. Increase transparency and improve enforcement.



© Thinkstock

6-15

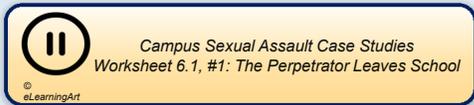


Confidentiality

- Task Force report recommends honoring victim confidentiality.
- Title IX and Clery Act may impose investigatory and reporting obligations that may conflict with a victim's request.
- Schools are advised to honor confidentiality requests while not compromising investigations—a balance that may be difficult to maintain.

6-16

Activity



- Working in groups, read Case Study #1.
- Discuss and answer questions on the worksheet.
- Discuss with the large group.

6-17

Activity

1. Is this incident considered sexual harassment under Title IX?
2. If the perpetrator already withdrew, isn't that enough?
3. Is the taunting by classmates considered sexual harassment as defined by Title IX?

6-18

Activity

4. Does Title IX permit the victim to receive accommodations? What accommodations might the victim need?
5. What written information, if any, should the school be providing to the victim?
6. Should this be disclosed in the annual crime statistics under the Clery Act?

Activity

 *Campus Sexual Assault Case Studies
Worksheet 6.1, #2: Full Hearing*
© eLearningArt

- Working in groups, read Case Study #2.
- Discuss and answer questions on the worksheet.
- Discuss with the large group.

Activity

1. What is the disciplinary process?
2. Where can I find the disciplinary process explained?
3. In a disciplinary process, what is the panel trying to decide?

Resources for Campus Sexual Assault

What can advocates do to help campus sexual assault victims?

- Provide resources following the assault.
- Negotiate with the school for/with the victim.
- Provide advocacy during a disciplinary process.
- Help the victim file a Title IX complaint.
- Provide support and resources if the victim wants to report to law enforcement.
- Help the victim navigate the process.

6-22



Resources for Campus Sexual Assault, continued

What resources are available on campus?

- Advocacy.
- Medical.
- Mental health.
- Academic counseling.
- Accommodations/interim measures for victims to be safe.
- Title IX Coordinator.

6-23



Off-Campus Resources for Sexual Assault

What resources are available off-campus?

- Sexual Assault Nurse Examiner (SANE).
- Local rape crisis center.
- Hospital visit.

6-24



Off-Campus Resources for Sexual Assault, continued

Do you have a relationship with the off-campus resources?

- Can they offer training to campus administrators?
- Are they part of a Sexual Assault Response Team (SART)?
- Are their services known and accessible to students?

Review of Learning Objectives

- Cite key statistics on campus sexual assault.
- Describe the laws that apply to sexual assault on campus.
- Identify resources available to victims of campus sexual assault.

End of Module 6

Questions? Comments?



© Thinkstock

Module 7: Effects of Sexual Assault on Males

Time Required

1 hour, 45 minutes

Purpose

The purpose of this module is to examine common myths of male sexual assault; discuss some basic statistics; examine how male biology, emotions, and socialization affect male response to sexual assault; and discuss how victim service providers can provide support to male victims of sexual assault.

Lessons

1. Myth or Fact? (15 minutes)
2. Gender Socialization (45 minutes)
3. Assisting Male Survivors of Sexual Assault (45 minutes)

Learning Objectives

By the end of this module, participants will be able to:

- Distinguish fact from myth regarding male sexual assault.
- Discuss gender socialization.
- Describe the effects of sexual assault on males.
- Discuss how to assist males who have been victims of sexual assault.

Participant Worksheet

- Worksheet 7.1, Themes and Beliefs Related to Male Sexual Assault

Equipment and Materials

No special equipment or materials are required.

Preparation

No special preparation is required.



Show Visual 7-1.

Introduce the module.



Show Visual 7-2.

Review the purpose and learning objectives for this module.

By the end of this module, participants will be able to:

- Distinguish fact from myth regarding male sexual assault.
- Discuss gender socialization.
- Describe the effects of sexual assault on males.
- Discuss how to assist males who have been victims of sexual assault.

1. Myth or Fact? (15 minutes)



Show Visual 7-3.

Introduce the activity.

There are many myths about male sexual assault that are rooted in stereotypes. We addressed some myths of male sexual assault in an earlier module, but we will discuss more in this module. Most of those stereotypes assume that males cannot and should not be victims of sexual assault and are less likely to be harmed by sexual assault than females. To begin this module, let's take a very short quiz.



Activity: What Do You Know About Male Sexual Assault? (15 minutes)

- 1. Explain that you will show a series of slides, each with a statement about male sexual assault. The statement will present either a myth or a fact.**
- 2. Tell participants to decide if the statement is a myth or a fact, then raise their hands if they think the statement is a myth.**
- 3. Read each slide, ask if it is a myth or a fact, and follow with the facts.**



Show Visual 7-4.

If a man becomes sexually aroused during an assault, he wants or enjoys it.



Show Visual 7-5.

Share the facts:

A man may have an erection during or after a sexual assault; however, arousal does not equate with desire. An erection is a physiological reaction.



Show Visual 7-6.

Sexual assault is less harmful to males than to females.



Show Visual 7-7.

Share the facts:

Sexual assault harms males and females in ways that are similar and different, but equally harmful. The National Center for PTSD states that at least 1 in 10 males in our country has suffered trauma as a result of sexual assault. This can result in depression, PTSD, substance abuse, or other effects. Being sexually assaulted causes many men to fear they're "not real men"; for women, sexual assault is a more extreme version of the sexually objectified female identity they are conditioned to have. Neither of these experiences is good, and they're both harmful.



Show Visual 7-8.

If a female sexually assaults a male, he was "lucky." If he doesn't feel that way, there's something wrong with him.



Show Visual 7-9.

Share the facts:

Girls and women can and do sexually assault both boys and men. Boys, however, may be more vulnerable and susceptible to manipulation and exploitation by an adult female than an adult male because males are taught that they should welcome just about any opportunity for sex with females. Whether it is a male sexually assaulting a male, or a female sexually assaulting a male, it is sexual assault and can produce traumatic emotions.

No matter who provokes it—a relative, babysitter, teacher, boss, or other woman in a position of power or authority over a young male—that kind of sexual experience is all about control and

domination, not gratification and pleasure. Premature or forced sex causes confusion, anger, depression and other major psychological problems. To be used as a sexual object by a more powerful person is always abusive and traumatizing (Association of Alberta Sexual Assault Services).



Show Visual 7-10.

Most men who sexually assault men are gay.



Show Visual 7-11.

Share the facts:

Boys and men can be sexually assaulted by straight, gay, or bisexual men, but the majority of those who do are straight/heterosexual. Sexual assault is not related to the sexual orientation of the abusive person.

Some offenders target males simply because it gives them a greater feeling of dominance, power and control than abusing a woman. Sexual assault is usually much more about violence and anger than it is about lust or sexual attraction (Association of Alberta Sexual Assault Services).



Show Visual 7-12.

Males assaulted by other males must have attracted the assault because they are gay or look gay—or they become gay as a result.



Show Visual 7-13.

Share the facts:

Whether a male is gay, straight, or bisexual, his sexual orientation is neither the cause nor the result of sexual assault. If we focus on the *violence* of sexual assault rather than the *sexual* aspects of the interaction, it is easier to understand that sexual assault has nothing to do with a male's sexual orientation.

The incidence of sexual assault involving gay male victims is slightly higher than for heterosexual males, but this is largely due to the fact that gay men can become the target of antigay violence perpetrated by other men. Heterosexual men can be, and are, sexually assaulted in large numbers (Association of Alberta Sexual Assault Services).

2. Gender Socialization (45 minutes)



Show Visual 7-14.

Because female sexual assault is more commonly reported than male sexual assault, you may never work with a male victim. If you do, however, you need to understand how and why males have some reactions that are very different from those of females.

Gender socialization is the process of learning the social expectations and attitudes associated with one's sex. Gender socialization can shape emotional impacts and how males and females experience, understand, and respond to them. The socialization of gender begins as soon as a baby is born and continues for the rest of his or her life. Gender socialization can differ based on culture and household beliefs.



Show Visual 7-15.

As infants, males are more emotionally reactive and expressive than females. They are more easily startled, excited, frustrated, and distressed. Compared to female infants, they also cry sooner and more often.



Show Visual 7-16.

By the age of 6 or 7, most of the important lessons in male socialization have been learned. By middle school, boys are less aware, less expressive, and less empathic toward others and themselves. They have been pervasively and deeply conditioned to respond in these ways (Zilbergeld 1992).



Show Visual 7-17.

Boys learn expected gender roles, including how to suppress, hide, deny, and feel ashamed of vulnerable emotions from parents, peers, teachers and coaches, the media, and role models. For example, researchers have found that parents—without even realizing they are doing it—talk less about emotional experiences in their conversations with boys than they do with girls.



Show Visual 7-18.

Most young males have probably heard, more than once, “Don’t act like a girl,” “Act like a man!” and “Man up!” Males, particularly during childhood, suffer negative consequences if they do things that don’t conform to masculine gender stereotypes. Females are supposed to be more feeling, more expressive, and more people oriented, which are certainly positive human qualities.

Homophobia, in this sense a fear of being perceived as gay, is said to be perhaps the greatest pressure boys face while growing up and is considered the ultimate weapon in reinforcing rigid sex-role conformity (Friedman 1989).

Rigid gender and sex-role stereotypes make it harder for males to establish meaningful and intimate relationships with other men and women. They also set up boys and girls for male-female relationships based on male superiority, preventing equality and true intimacy (Neisen 1990).

Being so pervasively and deeply conditioned to suppress experiences and expressions of emotional vulnerability not only limits males' capacities for emotional maturity and intimacy, but also makes it harder for them to acknowledge, seek help, and heal from the impacts of sexual assault.

Victim advocates who understand these realities can be much more empathic toward males who have been sexually assaulted. They will have more appreciation of how sexual victimization can affect males differently from their female victims.

They can be more accepting of males' tendencies to suppress and deny emotional and other impacts, and more accepting of the ways males may be emotionally disconnected and "difficult to engage" or work with.

With this knowledge, victim advocates will be better able to provide opportunities for males to reflect upon—and start freeing themselves from—the ways that masculine gender socialization has shaped their responses to being sexually assaulted and their capacities to heal and seek justice.



Show Visual 7-19.

It's important to understand that gender is a moral dimension of identity. Morality isn't just about what we do, but *who we are*. Morality is about good ways to be a father or a mother, a friend, a victim advocate, a boy or girl, a man or woman.

Even if we don't reflect on it or put it into words, we can't help but constantly evaluate ourselves in terms of how close or far we are from our ideal visions of how we should be. We often can't help but feel that we're moving toward or away from our images of how we should be.

These evaluations—whether automatic and outside of awareness, or consciously thought about—have significant emotional effects on us. They can lead to happiness or sadness, pride or shame, hope or despair.

Thus, all of the messages and conditioning that boys and men receive about how boys and "real men" should be, about what qualities and behaviors make boys and men admirable or respectable *as boys and men*, focus on the good ways of being male. These are moral messages.

As victim advocates, it can be very helpful to keep this in mind. Doing so can reduce frustration with and judgments toward males who have trouble thinking and talking about what happened, how it has affected them, and what is involved in healing.



Show Visual 7-20.

Male identity—at least as boys and men are conditioned to understand and embody it as a *moral* aspect of identity—involves particular kinds of thoughts, experiences, and behaviors.

Draw attention to the Thinking circle.

Key thoughts about masculinity that inform conventional male identity include beliefs about masculinity, self, and relationships. “I have to be a real man,” “real men never cry,” “real men never look weak,” “a real man never lets a woman push him around,” and “a real man never lets anyone get away with disrespecting him.”

Draw attention to the Experience circle.

Core experiences that make up the conventional masculine identity include having less awareness and empathy toward vulnerable feelings like sadness and shame, both within oneself and others.

They also include experiencing fear and vulnerability of any kind as bad and unsafe, while in comparison anger is experienced as good and safe. Feelings of anger are often experienced as powerful, protective, and central to what it means to be male.

Draw attention to the Behavior circle.

Finally, the male identity is based on behaving in certain stereotypical ways. Being dominant and aggressive toward others, both male and female, is seen as very masculine. Indeed, the conventional masculine identity requires men to actively suppress the experience and expression of vulnerable emotions, and many conventionally male behaviors—including becoming angry and aggressive toward anyone who disrespects or attempts to dominate them, laughing and joking when one is actually experiencing significant emotional or physical pain—are largely about just that: suppressing the experience and expression of vulnerability.

Tragically, many aspects of this conventional masculine identity make men more likely to commit physical and sexual violence against others, especially girls and women. At the same time, taking on this masculine identity impairs and impedes boys’ and men’s abilities to recover from being sexually assaulted.



Show Visual 7-21.

Social and cultural conditioning of how males relate to their emotions are so strong in our society that they are hard to overcome. Simply having different thoughts and beliefs, including feminist ones, is not enough to overcome that conditioning. Essentially, such conditioning rewires the brain and deeply ingrains habits for relating to emotions, especially vulnerable ones.

Overcoming that conditioning takes lots of effort and discipline, not only about what one thinks, but about how one habitually relates to emotions. We are all susceptible to cultural norms and social mores.

For males, this conditioning results in less emotional awareness, expressiveness, and empathy toward vulnerable emotions. It makes them likely to fear, hide, deny, and feel shame and contempt for feelings such as sadness, helplessness, and fear.

It's very difficult to overcome—though it's certainly possible with the right supports and disciplined efforts.

Ask participants for some examples of how advocates and victim service providers can help male victims confront this “programmed” behavior. **Allow** for several responses.



Show Visual 7-22.

Sexual assault totally contradicts male identity. The victim no longer feels strong or in control—let alone invincible. He may feel “weak,” like he was a coward to “let it happen,” and ashamed that he was unable to defend himself.

In other words, his identification with the traits of his male identity, ingrained in him since birth, can be shattered. The victim does not know how to deal with the overwhelming vulnerable emotions evoked by the assault because he has always been told it's not OK for a male to be vulnerable, and he hasn't been taught constructive and effective ways of experiencing and dealing with such vulnerability.

All of this is a result of social conditioning, the expectation that he “be a man,” and how these have deeply shaped his thinking, experience, behavior, and perception of manhood (Lisak 1994).

3. Assisting Male Survivors of Sexual Assault (45 minutes)

Ask: Why don't men seek help following a sexual assault as frequently as women? **Allow** for several responses.



Show Visual 7-23.

Social conditioning has a great deal to do with why males don't seek help. Females often don't seek help either, but for males, it's “unmanly” to be victimized, or even need help—let alone ask for it.

Men may find it difficult to discuss the victimization for fear of being judged as weak or vulnerable, and “not a real man.” Again, they have not been socialized to share vulnerable feelings, so it's very difficult to seek assistance or to know what to say even when they try.

Since men can have an erection and may even ejaculate, men may become confused about that reaction. Many men believe if they have an erection, it meant they wanted it or enjoyed it (Fuchs 2004). This is another reason why men may not report the assault or not want to discuss this with police or the advocate.



Show Visual 7-24.

In an article published in the *Journal of Traumatic Stress*, Dr. David Lisak (1994) reports on interviews he conducted with males who had experienced sexual abuse or assault.

Some of the themes and beliefs expressed by the men he interviewed included lack of public awareness and acceptance of male victims and the theme of the unmanliness of being a victim, needing and seeking help, and talking about and sharing feelings.

Men who have been sexually assaulted often have common questions or comments that relate to three themes:

- Legitimacy—the inability of a victim to acknowledge that he was sexually assaulted and that the crime had affected him, or the inability to see men as victims.
- Masculinity—the difficulty reconciling the fact that “real men” do not acknowledge and certainly do not express their own pain, vulnerability, or feelings of helplessness.
- Homosexuality—a victim’s confusion about his sexuality or sexual orientation, or fear of homosexuality.



Show Visual 7-25.

Introduce the activity.



Activity: Themes and Beliefs Related to Male Sexual Assault (15 minutes)

- 1. Refer participants to Worksheet 7.1, Themes and Beliefs Related to Male Sexual Assault, in the Participant Manual.**
- 2. Tell them to work individually and to write at least one response for each statement listed under the three themes.**
- 3. Ask volunteers to share their responses with the group.**

Debrief the activity by **explaining** that it is important to let the man making these comments and asking such questions know that he’s not alone in doing so, and that these questions and concerns are common among boys and men who have been sexually assaulted.

Tell participants that they will revisit their responses after discussing how to work with male survivors of sexual assault.



Show Visual 7-26.

For all the reasons we've discussed, men who are sexually assaulted are highly unlikely to report their victimization or to seek medical or mental health services. Because reporting is infrequent, services for male survivors of sexual assault have not been as prevalent as those for women.



Show Visual 7-27.

There are few resources specifically designed for sexually assaulted men. The ones that do exist often fail to address homophobia and sexism, or they fail to challenge stereotypical notions of the male gender role that perpetuate shame and feelings of inadequacy and guilt.

Furthermore, services rarely recognize the specific needs of gay or transgender individuals who have been sexually assaulted (Munro 2000). It is not surprising, then, that male sexual assault may be severely underreported (Tewksbury 2007).

Generating awareness of male sexual assault among advocates, victim service providers, and counselors is the first step toward developing reliable and useful services for male sexual assault victims. Support services need to be available that are knowledgeable and understanding of the specific needs of male victims, whether they are straight, gay, or transgender.

Understanding Victim Behaviors

Because an assault so totally contradicts what males are supposed to experience and how they're supposed to be, normal masculine gender identity may no longer be an option for some victims.



Show Visual 7-28.

One way for victim service providers to understand how sexual assault affects males is in terms of a choice that is forced upon victims after the assault. Men who survive sexual assault may not put much reflection into this choice, but they do end up choosing by the ways they think and behave after sexual assault. The choices often take three paths:

Option A: Hypermasculinity. One choice is to become hypermasculine, to attempt to prove to oneself and everyone else that he not only is a "real man" but supermasculine. Insecurity and fear drive this choice, as well as the constant internal pressure to live up to this extreme version of masculinity.

Many men on this path are not aware of having made such a choice, in part because it would be too frightening to admit, even to themselves, that they feel a need to overcome the impacts of the sexual victimization they experienced.

Tragically, males who make this choice and head down this path are often at increased risk to victimize others—emotionally, physically, and/or sexually. Some who have been on this path sometimes tire of its hardships or are helped to see the harm it is causing themselves and others.

Option B: Nonmasculinity. Other men who have been sexually assaulted make another choice: simply to give up on being what society has defined as “real men,” and resign themselves to a nonmasculine identity. This can be accompanied by feelings of failure, defeat, depression, and demoralization.

It literally is a demoralization for these men, because they have been, as many male victims of sexual assault have said, “robbed” of their masculinity and the moral foundation it had contributed to.

Option C: Healthy masculinity. Some men make yet another choice: to question and challenge masculine gender norms and work to create an alternative masculine identity that is more positive and healthy than the stereotypical version. Simply reporting the crime and working with a victim advocate can be examples of such resistance and challenge, and you can acknowledge the strength and courage it takes for him to do so.

This choice is usually very consciously made, at least at some point along the way, although it may take him a while to arrive at it.

A victim also may choose this option if he is revictimized, or if someone he loves has been assaulted, which can bring an opportunity for openness to assistance from mental health professionals and victim advocates.

Providing Assistance

If you are working with a man who has already made one of these choices, it will determine how you relate to him. As a victim service provider, you may be able to help him reflect on whether and how he has made such choices, maybe without realizing he has done so; or whether he feels the need to make such choices now.



Show Visual 7-29.

For men who have chosen the hypermasculine or nonmasculine options, a victim service provider can acknowledge how the sexual assault has forced them to make choices about their masculine identity and behavior, choices they may have made with little or no conscious deliberation.

The victim service provider can let them know that it’s possible to develop an identity that includes human qualities conventionally ascribed only to males or females. Other men who’ve been sexually assaulted have done just that, and become stronger and more complete human beings.

Victim advocates also can tell victims that other males have had similar reactions, at least at first, and that it is totally normal and understandable. We discuss the same with women: it is a normal response to an abnormal situation.



Show Visual 7-30.

For men who choose the healthy masculinity option, and who are ready to hear this and are receptive, confirm that it “totally makes sense” that he would have these questions and concerns given how he, like all boys and men, has always gotten the messages that “real men” can’t be sexually victimized, that sexual contact with males either means you’re gay or it happened because you’re gay, and other messages.

Acknowledge his courage for facing what he has been through and seeking help, in spite of social conditioning that makes it difficult to do so.

Recognize that he has reservoirs of strength to work through the process and overcome what has happened.



Show Visual 7-31.

Depending on how the victim responds to your comments, or if he offers to engage in reflecting on how masculine gender socialization has shaped his understanding of what happened, you might help him sort out what actually makes sense, as opposed to what he’s been taught all his life.

At some point in such a conversation, if he feels safe having it, you might point out that his questions and concerns are based on myths about males and sexual assault, and offer factual information that contradicts those myths.

It’s important that you help him sort these things out for himself, and as much as possible arrive at these realizations on his own, with your support, rather than simply telling him what’s myth and what’s fact. As you would with anyone, take your cues from the victim with whom you are working.



Show Visual 7-32.

You might also discuss the following topics with male victims, if they seem to be open to the discussion and it is appropriate to the situation.

Negative reactions: Be aware that others may have negative reactions to the crime. For example, male victims of female perpetrators may minimize the seriousness of their feelings about their assault due to a belief that they were supposed to “enjoy” it. Gay and bisexual victims of male perpetrators may receive particularly blaming or homophobic reactions. Negative reactions from others serve to reinforce the victim’s own negative attributions about the assault, and also serve as secondary victimization (Williams 1984).

Sexual aspects: Many men focus on the sexual aspect of the assault and not the totality. They may overlook the fact that they were coerced, had an unequal relationship with the perpetrator, were overwhelmed in a gang attack, or may have been emotionally abused. Helping them understand all aspects of the assault helps to reduce guilt and self-blame.

Effects on relationships: Many men do not consider how the crime may have affected their relationships. They may have viewed coping strategies as weaknesses rather than protective measures. Reminding the victim that the assault affects others—their partners, their families—helps to reduce tendencies to minimize the assault.

Sometimes, reactions from friends, families, and partners can be very negative (Walker et al. 2005). Disbelief and the partner's own grief may interfere with the support the victim needs.

Social conditioning: Help the victim understand that the messages they received at home and from society about being male can affect how they feel about the assault. You can help the victim examine how these messages left them vulnerable to feeling ashamed and viewing the crime as negatively affecting their masculinity.

Permission to feel and to have needs: Many men have never let themselves cry or feel bad about the assault. Also, if a man's emotional needs were rebuffed as a child, he may feel that his needs are not important, and that other men are not supportive.

Men need to have opportunities to receive support from other men and to affirm their male identity. Encouraging and supporting men in expressing their feelings can be valuable, especially if the victim chooses to go to group therapy with other male survivors.

Sexuality: Men who have been sexually assaulted need to explore their beliefs and problems with sexuality as it relates to the assault. Ambivalence and confusion may be an important part of the healing process for both gay and straight men. Be open about homosexuality, bisexuality, and straight sexuality.

In short, you can give victims support, encouragement, and hope.



Show Visual 7-33.

Regardless of the path a male survivor chooses after an assault, he may display emotional responses that will negatively affect his ability to heal.

As we've discussed, a male survivor's reaction to sexual assault may be very different from a female's. Men suffer distress and depression as women do, but a male survivor of sexual assault may be more likely to attempt to self-medicate with alcohol and drugs, show more anger and hostility to others (including support systems), withdraw from social contacts, display some form of posttraumatic stress disorder, or demonstrate confusion and sexual anxiety or dysfunction.

Do not hesitate to refer a male survivor to counseling or therapy if you feel it is necessary.



Show Visual 7-34.

If you believe the victim should receive therapy, you can recommend individual or group approaches. Some therapists believe that individual therapy may be best suited to the initial stages of treatment, and that group therapy is the most useful approach for healing and change. Males may become isolated after they are sexually assaulted, and most have a profound need to connect with other men and to explore how they have been affected.

As an advocate or victim service provider, you should be prepared to recognize these emotions and offer the appropriate assistance or referrals.

Refer participants back to **Worksheet 7.1, Themes and Beliefs Related to Male Sexual Assault.**

Ask: Based on what we've discussed, would you change any of your responses? If so, how would you respond differently? **Allow** for several responses.

Additional Considerations



Show Visual 7-35.

However well-intentioned or helpful to some men, identity labels can be harmful. Words like "victim" and "survivor" can feel wrong and scare people away, especially males who've been sexually assaulted.

Taking on the identity of "sexual assault victim," "sexual assault survivor," or "male survivor" can be limiting. It can create and solidify images of oneself as largely defined by, and/or forever damaged by, the experience.

Men who have had these experiences should be supported in finding their own language to describe what happened and understand its implications for their identity. Those of us attempting to help them can avoid identity labels and use "person-first" language. For example, we can refer to a sexual assault victim as "a person who's had an experience," or similar language.



Show Visual 7-36.

Some males will feel safer with a female advocate than a male. This depends on factors such as whether the assault was perpetrated by a male or a female, and relationships with male and female parents.

In addition, gender socialization may condition males to seek support and comfort from females more than males because females are seen as being more nurturing, and emotional intimacy with a male advocate may trigger homophobic fears.

Conventional masculine values often are obstacles to males seeking help and benefiting from the help available to them. They may believe that being sexually abused or assaulted means they were cowards and they were weak. They may believe that seeking help is an act of cowardice and weakness because they haven't been able to "handle it themselves" like a "real man" would.

Victim advocates and mental health service providers can skillfully leverage and harness those same values to support boys and men. You can help a male who has been sexually victimized reconceptualize his experiences, especially of seeking help and pursuing healing and recovery, as totally consistent with masculine values and his identity as a male.



Show Visual 7-37.

Also, make sure your facility is welcoming to men. Have materials and information on assault that are designed exclusively for men. Ensure that all advocates understand the differences in working with male and female victims of sexual assault.



Show Visual 7-38.

Review the learning objectives and **ensure** that these were met.

By the end of this module, participants will be able to:

- Distinguish fact from myth regarding male sexual assault.
- Discuss gender socialization.
- Describe the effects of sexual assault on males.
- Discuss how to assist males who have been victims of sexual assault.



Show Visual 7-39.

Ask if there are any final questions or comments.

Module 7
Effects of Sexual Assault on
Males



Learning Objectives

- Distinguish fact from myth regarding male sexual assault.
- Discuss gender socialization.
- Describe the effects of sexual assault on males.
- Discuss how to assist males who have been victims of sexual assault.

7-2



Activity



*What Do You Know About
Male Sexual Assault?*

© eLearningArt

- Read the slide.
- Decide if the statement is a myth or a fact.
- Raise your hand if you think the statement is a myth.

7-3



Myth or Fact?

If a man becomes sexually aroused during assault, he wants or enjoys it.



© Thinkstock

7-4

The Facts

A man may have an erection during or after a sexual assault; however, arousal does not equate with desire.

An erection is a physiological reaction.



© Getty Images

7-5

Myth or Fact

Sexual assault is less harmful to males than to females.



© Thinkstock

7-6

The Facts

Sexual assault harms males and females in ways that are similar and different, but equally harmful.



© Getty Images

Myth or Fact?

If a female sexually assaults a male, he was "lucky." If he doesn't feel that way, there's something wrong with him.



© Thinkstock

The Facts

Girls and women can and do sexually assault both boys and men.

Whether it is a male sexually assaulting a male, or a female sexually assaulting a male, it is sexual assault and can produce traumatic emotions.



© Getty Images

Myth or Facts

Most men who sexually assault men are gay.



© Thinkstock

7-10



The Facts

Boys and men can be sexually assaulted by straight, gay, or bisexual men. The majority of those who do are straight/heterosexual.



© Getty Images

Sexual assault is not related to the sexual orientation of the abusive person.

7-11



Myth or Facts

Males assaulted by other males must have attracted the assault because they are gay or look gay—or they become gay as a result.



© Thinkstock

7-12



The Facts

Whether a male is gay, straight, or bisexual, his sexual orientation is neither the cause nor the result of the sexual assault.



© Getty Images

If we focus on the violence of sexual assault rather than the sexual aspects of the interaction, it is easier to understand that sexual assault has nothing to do with a male's sexual orientation.

7-13



Gender Socialization

- The process of learning the social expectations and attitudes associated with one's sex.
- Can shape emotional impacts and how males and females respond.
- Begins as soon as a baby is born and continues throughout his or her life.



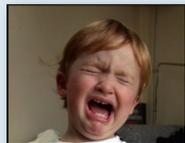
7-14



Male Biology and Emotions

As infants, males are more emotionally reactive and expressive than females:

- Startle more easily.
- Excite more quickly.
- Less frustration tolerance.
- Distressed more quickly.
- Cry sooner and more often.



7-15



Gender Socialization of Vulnerable Emotions

- By age 6 or 7, important lessons in male socialization have been learned.
- By middle school, boys are less aware, less expressive, less empathic—toward others and themselves.



(Zilbergeld 1992)

7-16

Where Gender Socialization Comes From

Males and females are conditioned by different experiences and behaviors:

- How parents respond to their emotions.
- Responses from peers, games they play.
- Responses from teachers, coaches.
- Media messages and role models.

7-17

Criticized for “Nonmasculine” Behavior

Act like a man.

Boys don't cry.

Man up!

Don't be such a wimp.

Don't act so gay.

That's so *girly*.



7-18

Moral Values and Gender Identity

- Moral values: Good ways to be who you are.
- We can't help but evaluate ourselves:
 - ♦ "How close or far am I from how I should be?"
 - ♦ "Am I moving toward or away from my ideal self?"
- Gender is moral, fundamental to identity.

7-19

Sexual Assault Totally Contradicts Male Identity

- No longer feels strong or in control.
- Identification with the traits of his male identity, ingrained since birth, can be shattered.
- Does not know how to deal with the overwhelming vulnerable emotions.



7-22

Why Males Don't Report Sexual Assault

- Social conditioning.
- Judgment as weak or "not a real man."
- Confusion about physiological reaction.
- Lack of public awareness.
- Needing and seeking help.
- Talking about and sharing feelings.



© Thinkstock

7-23

Three Themes

Men who have been sexually assaulted often have common questions or comments that relate to three themes:

- Legitimacy.
- Masculinity.
- Homosexuality.



© Thinkstock

7-24

Activity



Themes and Beliefs Related to Male Sexual Assault Worksheet 7.1

- Work individually to write at least one response for each statement.
- Report out to the large group.

Infrequency of Reporting

- Reporting is less prevalent for males than for females.
- Infrequency of reporting means fewer resources for men.



© Thinkstock

Infrequency of Reporting

Existing resources often:

- Do not address homophobia and sexism.
- Fail to challenge stereotypical notions of male gender roles.
- Rarely recognize the specific needs of gay or transgender victims.



© Thinkstock

Forced Choice

- **Option A: Hypermasculine:**
 - ♦ A “real” man. Insecurity and fear drive this choice.
- **Option B: Nonmasculine:**
 - ♦ Robbed of a masculine identity. Characterized by feelings of failure, defeat, depression, and demoralization.
- **Option C: Healthy masculinity:**
 - ♦ Challenge masculine norms, create own identity that is more positive and healthy than the stereotype.

7-28

Providing Assistance

Option A: Hypermasculinity **Option B: Nonmasculinity**

- Acknowledge how the sexual assault has forced him to make choices, which may not be made consciously.
- Explain that other males have had similar reactions.
- Let him know he can develop a more positive, healthier identity.
- Explain that other male survivors of sexual assault have done that.

7-29

Providing Assistance

Option C: Healthy Masculinity

- Answer any questions and confirm his concerns are based on gender socialization.
- Acknowledge his courage for facing what he has been through and seeking help.
- Recognize that he has reservoirs of strength to work through the process.

7-30

Providing Assistance

- Help him engage in reflection and sort out what makes sense vs. what he has been taught.
- Point out that most questions and concerns are based on myths about males and sexual assault.
- Offer factual information.
- Let the victim sort this information out for himself.
- Take your cues from the victim.

7-31



Topics To Discuss With Male Survivors

- Negative reactions from others.
- Totality of the assault, not just the sexual aspects.
- Effects on relationships.
- Social conditioning.
- Permission to feel and to have needs.
- Sexuality issues.



© Thinkstock

7-32



Negative Emotions

- Distress and depression.
- Self-medication.
- Anger and hostility.
- Withdrawal from social contacts.
- Some form of posttraumatic stress disorder.
- Confusion.
- Sexual anxiety or dysfunction.



© Thinkstock

7-33



Referrals

- Recommend therapy if you think it would be beneficial.
- Individual therapy is sometimes best suited for initial treatment.
- Group therapy is often best for healing and change.



7-34

Caution: Identity Labels can be Harmful

- Identity labels can be limiting.
- Men who have had these experiences should be supported in finding their own language.
- Avoid identity labels, and use “person-first” language; for example, “a person who’s had an experience.”



© Thinkstock

7-35

Male vs. Female Advocates

- Some males will feel safer with a female advocate than a male.
- Gender socialization may condition males to seek support and comfort from females.
- Conventional masculine values are often obstacles to males seeking help.



© Thinkstock

7-36

Male vs. Female Advocates

Make sure your facility and staff:

- Welcome males.
- Have information on sexual assault specific to men.
- Understand the differences between male and female sexual assault.



© Thinkstock

7-37

Review of Learning Objectives

- Distinguish fact from myth regarding male sexual assault.
- Discuss gender socialization.
- Describe the effects of sexual assault on males.
- Discuss how to assist males who have been victims of sexual assault.

7-38

End of Module 7

Questions? Comments?



© Thinkstock

7-39

Module 8: Procedures in Common Advocacy Situations

Time Required

2 hours, 45 minutes

Purpose

This module is intended to provide a more detailed look at procedures in common advocacy situations. It also will examine drug-facilitated sexual assault.

Lessons

1. Responding to a Crisis Call Reporting a Recent Sexual Assault (15 minutes)
2. The Medical-Forensic Exam (1 hour)
3. Law Enforcement Statement Accompaniment (15 minutes)
4. Courtroom Accompaniment (35 minutes)
5. Drug-Facilitated Sexual Assault (40 minutes)

Learning Objectives

By the end of this module, participants will be able to:

- Respond appropriately to a caller on a crisis line who is reporting a recent sexual assault.
- Identify correct procedures during a medical-forensic exam.
- Create a list of “dos and don’ts” for law enforcement statement accompaniment and courtroom accompaniment.
- Differentiate the roles of advocates, SANEs, and other SART members.
- Identify special procedures and “red flags” for dealing with drug-facilitated sexual assault.

Participant Worksheets

- Worksheet 8.1, Medical-Forensic Exam Case Study
- Worksheet 8.2, Drug-Facilitated Sexual Assault

Equipment and Materials

- Red paper or index cards cut into approximately 3- by 4-inch pieces for Information Search and “Red Flags” activity.

Preparation

- Carefully review the medical-forensic exam case study described in this module.
- You should be aware of whether or not a system-based advocacy program exists in your local police department or prosecutor’s office. If it does, you also should be aware of how this affects the role of the advocates in your training, particularly during law enforcement statement accompaniment and courtroom accompaniment. These roles should be clear to everyone involved in order to best serve the needs of the victim.
- Cut red paper or red index cards into small pieces (approximately 3 by 4 inches) for the Information Search and “Red Flags” activity. You will need three pieces for each group; the number of groups depends on the number of participants in the training.



Show Visual 8-1.

Introduce the module.



Show Visual 8-2.

Review the purpose and learning objectives for this module.

By the end of this module, participants will be able to:

- Respond appropriately to a caller on a crisis line who is reporting a recent sexual assault.
- Identify correct procedures during a medical-forensic exam.
- Create a list of “dos and don’ts” for law enforcement statement accompaniment and courtroom accompaniment.
- Differentiate the roles of advocates, SANEs, and other SART members.
- Identify special procedures and “red flags” for dealing with drug-facilitated sexual assault.

1. Responding to a Crisis Call Reporting a Recent Sexual Assault (15 minutes)

One of the most common situations to which advocates and victim service providers will respond is a crisis call reporting a recent sexual assault. Many victims call sexual assault crisis lines before they seek medical attention or involve law enforcement. Though specific procedures will vary from center to center, the following should be generally addressed with any crisis caller seeking assistance following sexual assault.



Show Visual 8-3.

- **Identify immediate concerns.** Assess the reason for the call.
- **Establish safety.** Ask where the perpetrator is and where the victim is. Take appropriate steps to establish safety.
- **Explain services.** Explain the medical, support, and legal services available to the caller. Explain the importance of a medical-forensic exam and the option of reporting the assault to law enforcement.

Also explain to the victim that the sooner the medical exam is conducted, the more effective the treatment may be and the potential for evidence recovery increases. While the victim can certainly take more time to decide to get a medical exam and to report to law enforcement, the delay may affect credibility.

- **Arrange transportation.** If the caller wants to have a medical-forensic exam, discuss transportation. Callers may arrange their own transportation, or they can be transported in an ambulance or by law enforcement. Explain their options.



Show Visual 8-4.

- **Discuss evidence.** Explain that victims should not shower, bathe, douche, change clothes, eat, drink, or brush their teeth. If they need to urinate and drugs and/or alcohol are involved, victims should collect the urine in a clean jar with a lid and bring it with them to the medical facility. Let victims know the local guidelines for evidence collection (e.g., 72/96/120 hours after the assault); however, also emphasize that the sooner the exam is completed, the greater the potential for evidence recovery.
- **Address practical issues.** Discuss any practical issues the victim needs to address, such as childcare or other responsibilities.
- **Arrange a time to meet.** If you will be meeting the victim at the emergency department, it is best to arrange a time to meet. If possible, the advocate should be there first. Discuss how to identify each other.
- **Activate other first responders.** Depending on the needs and wishes of the caller and procedures in their area, advocates may need to activate other first responders. Clear policies should be in place for the different scenarios the advocate may encounter.

Ask participants for any questions about these issues.

2. The Medical-Forensic Exam (1 hour)



Show Visual 8-5.

Paraphrase:

Rape victims should receive a medical-forensic exam within 72/96/120 hours after the assault or longer (Linden 2011); time will vary depending upon local policy. The exam should be conducted as early as possible, since evidence is quickly lost. While DNA evidence has been collected 5–10 days after an assault, the likelihood significantly diminishes with time.

This timeframe also is important in terms of receiving medication to prevent pregnancy and some STIs.

Depending on the emergency contraception available, they can be provided for up to 5 days after unprotected sex, but the sooner it is given the more effective it will be in preventing a pregnancy.

HIV postexposure prophylaxis must be started within 72 hours of the unprotected sexual contact, but it also is more effective the sooner it is started.

In some situations, a medical-forensic exam is appropriate more than 72/96/120 hours after the assault; again, this may vary depending upon local policy. Examples include:

- Hostage situations. Victims who have been held hostage are more likely to have injuries or forensic evidence on their bodies. This evidence can be collected and used for prosecution.
- Force resulting in injury. These injuries should be treated and could be used as evidence.
- Ejaculation without cleanup. A medical-forensic exam also is appropriate after 72/96/120 hours if there is ejaculation without cleanup. Again, the ejaculate can be collected and used as evidence.



Show Visual 8-6.

Read the descriptions below and on the visuals, and **ask** participants to determine whether a medical-forensic exam should be done. **Correct** any incorrect responses.

- Sharon reported an assault that occurred 12 hours ago; there was no penetration or apparent injury.
- Jane reported an oral sexual assault that occurred 24 hours ago.



Show Visual 8-7.

- Thomas reported a rape and robbery that occurred 5 hours ago.
- Maria reported a rape by two strangers that occurred 2 weeks ago.



Show Visual 8-8.

Introduce the activity.

 **Activity: Medical-Forensic Exam Case Study (45 minutes)**

- 1. Divide participants into five groups. Tell the participants they will be working in groups to study some detailed procedures related to medical-forensic exams, and they will then answer some questions based on a case study of a typical exam.**
- 2. The groups should spend 10 to 15 minutes reading, discussing, and clarifying the information about procedures during a medical-forensic exam on Worksheet 8.1, Medical-Forensic Exam Case Study, in the Participant Manual. They should then use this information to answer the questions based on the case.**
- 3. The group should brainstorm together for an additional 10 to 15 minutes in order to answer the questions.**
- 4. Ask for each group to report in turn. For example, ask Group 1 to provide a response to the first question, Group 2 to provide a response to the second question, and so on. Fill in anything the groups missed. Correct the groups' responses as necessary.**

Debrief the activity by **reviewing** and **paraphrasing** the following information, which reinforces the appropriate roles of advocates and other SART members during the medical-forensic exam.

 **Show Visual 8-9.**

Paraphrase:

The Sexual Assault Nurse Examiner (SANE) should be called to the exam facility automatically; victims should not be asked if they want the SANE to be called. An advocate or victim service provider should be called as well.

 **Show Visual 8-10.**

Paraphrase:

A SANE is a specially trained medical provider who will provide crisis intervention and support and normalize the victim's response, just as you would. You and the SANE should reinforce each other. Having the support of two people in the exam facility can be invaluable for the victim.

However, a SANE should not be described as a victim advocate, and as an advocate, you must be very aware of what a SANE does.

While you should be present when the SANE conducts the patient history of the assault (with

patient consent), it's important that you not participate in the interview or take notes. You are there solely to support the victim. Any concerns or questions you may have should be addressed after the SANE completes the patient history.

Remind participants that an advocate or victim service provider must NEVER be involved in any part of the medical examination or the evidence collection. However, the community-based advocate may be in the room during the examination with patient consent.



Show Visual 8-11.

Paraphrase:

In hospitals that have a SANE program, the victim may need to wait up to an hour in the exam facility. This may be due to the nurse being busy or because the SANE is on call and needs to respond to the hospital. In some smaller SANE programs, the nurse works in the emergency department and may need to have their other patients cared for before the nurse can evaluate the victim.

If there is no SANE program, the wait can be even longer, and the victim may need to be transported to another facility. If the victim is waiting for a SANE to arrive, it may be helpful to explain the SANE's role.

If there are consistent delays and no reason is given, you should report this to your supervisor, who can speak to the emergency department or the SANE supervisor. The advocate should know which hospitals in their area have SANE programs and which ones do not. This can benefit the victim that calls the hotline, since the advocate can assist with directing the victim to the appropriate facility.



Show Visual 8-12.

Paraphrase:

Never try to "fix" any issues with the SART yourself. Report any problems to your supervisor, and allow them to address any issues.

3. Law Enforcement Statement Accompaniment (15 minutes)



Show Visual 8-13.

Explain that in addition to being present during the initial police report, you may accompany the rape victim to the investigator's office at a later time when an official statement is given. There, provide support and encouragement during what may be an intimidating experience, and help the victim understand why certain questions are asked.

As with the SANE exam, you should not interrupt the law enforcement interview. Sit quietly during the interview, and remember that you are there to support the victim and to address any concerns when the interview is completed.

As an advocate, you function formally as members of the “response team,” whether officially a SART or a community response team, or informally as members of separate community agencies. The “team” includes the law enforcement officer or investigator. Remember, you are *not advocating for the victim against the police*.

It is essential that you have good working relationships with your police departments and sex crimes investigative units. Call the officer who will be taking the victim’s statement to check the time and place, and let the officer know that you will be accompanying the victim. Ask if there is anything in particular you can do to prepare the victim.

It is important that victims tell the complete truth about what happened, even if it is embarrassing, they were doing something they were told not to do, or they were engaged in an illegal activity, such as underage drinking or smoking marijuana. Victims need to know that this information will likely come out anyway.

Tell victims to be truthful throughout the entire process, as a lie about any part of the assault history may call their credibility into question, which could jeopardize the entire legal case.

It is important that you know whether or not the victim will be charged with illegal activities in connection with the sexual assault. In most jurisdictions, the sexual assault would be considered the more serious crime, making it the focus and allowing you to reassure victims that they can fully disclose without risk of being charged with a crime.

If you have developed a trusting relationship with the investigator, you should be able to stay in the room while the victim is interviewed. If that is not possible, you should wait outside.



Show Visual 8-14.

Paraphrase:

In smaller communities, the investigator conducting the interview may be the same police officer who took the victim’s initial statement; however, in larger municipalities, it will be someone from a separate department.

The investigator will usually ask the victim to verbally go through the statement in specific detail, with the investigator asking additional questions for clarification. Recording varies from area to area; the entire process may be video or audio recorded. The statement will usually be transcribed, and the victim will review and sign the transcript. This becomes the official account of the sexual assault.



Show Visual 8-15.

Paraphrase:

You should not participate in the interview nor interfere in any way. Even if you do not understand the rationale behind a line of questioning, you must not inquire about it during the statement.

Once the statement has been completed, you can talk with the investigator in private and ask about areas of concern. This will help you to better explain the process to the victim.

For example, if the investigator asked why the victim was walking through a downtown area alone at 1:00 a.m. and the tone of voice sounded accusatory, you can explain to the victim that such was not the intent: the investigator likely needed to know why the victim was in a particular area. If you still feel uncomfortable after talking with the investigator, you should report the situation to your supervisor the next day.

4. Courtroom Accompaniment (35 minutes)



Show Visual 8-16.

Paraphrase:

You will typically offer to accompany the victim to any attorney appointments as well as to the courtroom. In some areas, a separate, specialized advocacy program may be available to do this.

Whatever the scenario, the goal is to familiarize victims with the process and the courtroom, including where they will sit and what they will be asked to do. If possible, have victims visit an empty courtroom or watch a criminal case at trial. Explain to the victim that as a witness, they are not allowed in the courtroom during the entire trial.

If cases are plea bargained, it also is important to work with victims so they can express their opinions. In a plea bargain or plea agreement, the assailant usually agrees to plead guilty to a lesser charge in return for a lighter sentence.

While the ultimate decision rests with the prosecutor, many prosecutors will discuss their options with the victim before making the final decision.

The advantage of a plea bargain to victims is that they do not have to testify in court and they are certain of a conviction.

In most areas, many more plea agreements occur than cases that go to trial. Most of these arrangements are accepted at the last minute, often the day the trial is scheduled to begin.



Show Visual 8-17.

Paraphrase:

If the prosecutor decides not to charge the offender in a case, offering to go with the victim to the prosecutor's office to discuss the reasons why may be as important as accompanying the victim to trial.

If the assailant is found guilty by trial, the victim may want you, as well as the victim's family and friends, to go to the sentencing and provide support when the victim reads the victim impact statement, if a statement is to be read.

Victim impact statements allow victims the chance to make prepared remarks to the judge indicating how the sexual assault has affected their lives. This impact is taken into consideration by the judge when determining the sentence. Victims often express a sense of empowerment after having made such a statement.



Show Visual 8-18.

Introduce the activity.



Activity: Dos and Don'ts (25 minutes)

- 1. Divide participants into groups of four or five.**
- 2. Refer them to Lessons 3 and 4, which were just covered, in the Participant Manual. Each group should spend no more than 8 minutes designing a 1-minute presentation that illustrates one or more "dos or don'ts" related to law enforcement statement accompaniment or courtroom accompaniment.**
- 3. Encourage participants to use tear sheets, markers, and masking tape as needed to plan and prepare their presentations. Make sure at least one group is addressing an issue described in each paragraph in the sections on law enforcement statement accompaniment and courtroom accompaniment.**
- 4. Groups will then conduct their presentations; you should correct or augment, as needed, the information they present.**

5. Drug-Facilitated Sexual Assault (40 minutes)



Show Visual 8-19.

Introduce the activity.



Activity: Information Search and “Red Flags” (40 minutes)

- 1. Divide participants into small groups of four or five participants. Refer participants to Worksheet 8.2, Drug-Facilitated Sexual Assault, in the Participant Manual.*
- 2. Ask participants to use Lesson 5 in the Participant Manual to locate information about drug-facilitated sexual assault in order to answer the questions on the worksheet. Allow about 20 minutes for participants to review the material and answer the questions.*
- 3. Review the answers as a group.*
- 4. Distribute three pieces of red paper or three red index cards to each group. Tell participants they are going to come up with their own “red flags” that might indicate a sexual assault was drug facilitated.*
- 5. Ask the groups to write one issue on each of the three “red flags” (pieces of red paper/index cards) they received. Allow about 5 minutes. Review the answers and “red flags” as a group. Augment or clarify the information as required.*

Instructor Note:

Participants will use the following information to complete the preceding activity. You need not review this information if participants cover it in the activity.

Drug-Related Sexual Assault

Using drugs to make a person more vulnerable to sexual assault is nothing new; alcohol has been used for this purpose for centuries and is still the most common substance used to facilitate sexual assault, involved in an estimated 75 percent of sexual assaults (Garriott and Mozayani 2001).

Research on college women indicates that alcohol was used in nearly every assault, including forcible rape, incapacitated assaults, and drug-facilitated assaults (Lawyer et al. 2010). At least half of all acquaintance sexual assaults involve alcohol consumption by the perpetrator, the victim, or both.

Most college sexual assaults occur after women voluntarily consume alcohol. Lawyer et al. (2010) found that about 30 percent of college women reported a drug-related sexual assault, while only 5 percent reported forcible rape.

What is different today is that inexpensive legal and illegal drugs are readily available that not only sedate the woman, facilitating the assault at the time, but also have an amnesic-like effect so that the victim has little or no memory of the sexual assault when it is over.

These drugs and/or alcohol may be referred to as drug-facilitated sexual assault (DFSA) drugs, and their presence is quickly spreading. These newer, memory-erasing drugs were first identified as a problem in the United States in the late 1980s and rapidly spread across the country during the 1990s.

While drugs used to facilitate sexual assault are most often given to the potential victim without her knowledge—slipped into her drink, for instance—they also may be taken willingly by victims who are not fully aware of the effects, as is likely the situation at Rave parties where “Ecstasy,” GHB and its derivatives, and other legal and illegal drugs are readily available.

Uncertain of what has happened to her, and possibly blaming herself for underage drinking, drinking too much, or illegal drug use, the DFSA victim is unlikely to report to law enforcement.

When a report is made, it is often significantly delayed, making detection and investigation a challenge. As a result, this crime is seldom prosecuted, and conviction rates are believed to be substantially lower than for non-DFSA.

It is important to explain to the victim that she is not responsible for a sexual assault even if she was voluntarily drinking.

Drugs currently used to facilitate sexual assault include but are not limited to the following:

- Alcohol.
- Antihistamines.
- Benzodiazepines.
 - ♦ Diazepam (Valium).
 - ♦ Clonazepam (Klonopin).
 - ♦ Flunitrazepam (Rohypnol).
 - ♦ Alprazolam (Xanax).
 - ♦ Midazolam (Versed).
 - ♦ Temazepam (Restoril).
- MDMA/Ecstasy.
- GHB (gamma hydroxybutyric acid) and its precursors.

- GBL (gamma butyrolactone) sold as a dietary supplement (i.e., Blue Nitro and Renewtrient, etc.).
- Tranquilizers (Ketamine).
- Zolpidem tartrate (Ambien).

Related Federal Law

Hoping to facilitate prosecution and limit the widespread, illegal import and abuse of some of these drugs, Congress passed the Drug-Induced Rape Prevention and Punishment Act of 1996.

An amendment to the Controlled Substance Act, it imposes up to a 20-year prison term for anyone who gives a controlled substance to another person without that person's knowledge with the intent of committing a sexual assault.

It also provides for a sentence of up to 20 years for the distribution and import of flunitrazepam into the United States. Congress passed another law, the Hillary J. Farias and Samantha Reid Date-Rape Drug Prohibition Act of 2000, which President Bill Clinton signed into law in 2000 (H.R. 2130).

Among other mandates, this legislation made GHB a Schedule I controlled substance. The first prosecution under this law occurred in Miami within 2 weeks of its passage: A man on Florida's sexual predator list was charged with buying enough chemicals over the Internet to make 100,000 doses of the newly outlawed GHB.

Signs of Possible Drug-Facilitated Sexual Assault

To help a possible victim decide if a drug test should be done, you must be aware of the signs of drug use. They include:

- The victim has a history of being out drinking, with too few drinks to account for the high level of "intoxication," then a moment when she recognized feeling strange, then suddenly "very drunk." She may have still looked normal and, while a little unsteady on her feet, may have been able to walk out of the bar with her assailant.
- The victim becomes very "intoxicated" very rapidly—within 5 to 15 minutes—especially after accepting a drink from someone or drinking one she left unattended.
- The victim wakes many hours later, uncertain but believing she may have been raped because she has vaginal soreness or is naked; or she wakes up with a strange man and has no or a very spotty memory of what happened.
- The victim was told she was given a drug(s).

- The victim has a history of feeling or being told that she suddenly appeared drunk, drowsy, dizzy, and/or confused, with impaired motor skills, impaired judgment, and amnesia.
- The victim experiences “cameo appearances” in which she remembers waking up, possibly seeing the assailant with her, but being unable to move and passing out again. These memories may be associated with pain or a loud noise.
- The victim was “dumped” at an emergency department, unconscious or impaired.

What To Do

Whenever you suspect that a drug was used to incapacitate a victim within the previous 72 hours, ask the victim not to void and to go immediately to a local hospital for a sexual assault forensic exam. If she must void, have her save her first voided urine in a clean container with a tight lid.

This urine may contain metabolites of the drug she was given, which can be used to identify the drug. These metabolites are excreted from her system with each subsequent voiding, making it less likely that they will remain in sufficient quantity to be identified. Ten to 40 percent of a first voided specimen will have a positive toxicology. Many of the drugs used can rapidly leave the body.

The victim should bring this urine to the hospital and give it to the SANE or other medical personnel conducting her forensic exam.

What the SANE Will Do

With the victim’s informed consent, the SANE will obtain blood and the first (or first available) voided urine, maintaining chain-of-custody. She will inform the victim about any confidentiality limitations, whether she can be identified only by a number, and what drugs she will be tested for.

Because of the wide range of drugs used to facilitate sexual assault, a complete drug screen should be done and the urine or blood tested for more than just one or two substances. SANEs keep current on local testing options to determine the best resource.

Options may include the state crime laboratory or a private laboratory. When specimens are sent to state crime labs in many states, too often they are tested solely for GHB or flunitrazepam.

With so many other similar derivatives, this limited testing may give a false negative. Most laboratories do not have the ability to test for the drugs used to facilitate sexual assault, although more are developing the capacity. Because a complete drug screen is necessary, private laboratory tests may cost in excess of \$850.

Urine is used instead of blood because Rohypnol, GHB, and other commonly used drugs metabolize out of the bloodstream very quickly. Detection depends on the dosage given and the procedures used by the laboratory in its analysis. Using current techniques, GHB and Rohypnol

can be identified up to 72 hours after ingestion. Identification is more likely when the sample is collected earlier within these time frames (DrugForce Screening 2014).

The SANE also will take specimens to identify the presence of sperm or seminal fluid and will look for trauma. These too will help the victim determine if her suspicions of sexual assault are valid.

Who Will Have Access to the Results?

It is always important to consider who will have access to the results of drug tests. Will access be limited to the legal system? In the case of an adolescent, will the parents be informed? What about the medical insurer or school?

Will the victim be informed of the results of her drug screen? If so, who will report the information to the victim? The answers depend on who is ordering testing and where it is conducted.

The SANE program that collects the specimens should have access to the results. This feedback helps determine whether an appropriate clinical symptom picture and history are being used to determine when DFSA testing should be completed. A policy and procedure must be in place so the victim can access this information when deciding if she is willing to consent to testing.

While a urine, blood, or hair specimen obtained from the victim after a suspected DFSA is clearly the best evidence to lead to an arrest and conviction, the shortcomings inherent in today's techniques mean that positive specimens are often unobtainable.

However, there is still valuable evidence that the SANE can obtain to help the investigation and help the victim determine whether or not she was drugged and raped.

Impact on the Victim

When drugs are used to facilitate rape, most victims never know for certain if they were raped or by whom. While recovery patterns vary greatly, some of these victims have considerable difficulty with the uncertainty, especially when the potential rape involved someone they know and may have trusted.

Some victims recover and move on rapidly; others do not. Remember that a negative toxicology result does not serve as proof that the victim was not exposed to a drug. As time interval between the assault and the collection of evidence increases, so does negative findings.



Show Visual 8-20.

Review the learning objectives and **ensure** that these were met.

By the end of this module, participants will be able to:

- Respond appropriately to a caller on a crisis line who is reporting a recent sexual assault.
- Identify correct procedures during a medical-forensic exam.
- Create a list of “dos and don’ts” for law enforcement statement accompaniment and courtroom accompaniment.
- Differentiate the roles of advocates, SANEs, and other SART members.
- Identify special procedures and “red flags” for dealing with drug-facilitated sexual assault.



Show Visual 8-21.

Ask if there are any final questions or comments before moving to the next module.

Module 8 Procedures in Common Advocacy Situations



Learning Objectives

- Respond appropriately to a caller on a crisis line who is reporting a recent sexual assault.
- Identify correct procedures during a medical-forensic exam.
- Create a list of “do’s and don’ts” for law enforcement statement accompaniment and courtroom accompaniment.
- Differentiate the roles of advocates, SANEs, and other SART members.
- Identify special procedures and “red flags” for dealing with drug-facilitated sexual assault.

8-2



Responding to a Crisis Call

- Identify immediate concerns.
- Establish safety.
- Explain services.
- Arrange transportation.



© Thinkstock

8-3



Responding to a Crisis Call, continued

- Discuss evidence.
- Address practical issues.
- Arrange a time to meet.
- Activate other first responders.



© Thinkstock

8-4

Medical-Forensic Exam Timeframe

Within 72/96/120 hours (or longer; advocates must know local policy).

Exceptions:

- Hostage situations.
- Force resulting in injury.
- Ejaculation without cleanup.



© Thinkstock

8-5

Medical Forensic Exam: Yes or No?

- Sharon reported an assault that occurred 12 hours ago; there was no penetration or apparent injury.
- Jane reported an oral sexual assault that occurred 24 hours ago.



© Thinkstock

8-6

Medical Forensic Exam: Yes or No?

- Thomas reported a rape and robbery that occurred 5 hours ago.
- Maria reported a rape by two strangers that occurred 2 weeks ago.



© Thinkstock

8-7

Activity

 *Medical-Forensic Exam Case Study Worksheet 8.1*
© eLearningArt

- Working in groups, read and discuss the worksheet, then answer the questions.
- Report out to the large group.

8-8

Accessing Support

The advocate and, if available, the SANE should be called to the exam facility automatically, not at the victim's request.



© Thinkstock

8-9

Advocates and SANEs

- May do some of the same things during crisis intervention, but the roles are distinct.
- Reinforce each other; the victim hears the same things from two people, helping to normalize the victim's reaction.
- Advocates should never be involved in a medical exam or evidence collection.



© Thinkstock

8-10

Dealing With Emergency Department Delays

- Delays of up to 1 hour are common, even when there is a SANE program.
- If the victim is waiting for the SANE to arrive, it may be helpful to explain the SANE's role.
- Report consistent, unexplained delays to your supervisor, who can speak to the emergency room supervisor or SANE supervisor.



© Thinkstock

8-11

Dealing With Conflicts or Problems

Never try to "fix" any issues with the SART yourself. Report any problems to your supervisor.



© Thinkstock

8-12

Law Enforcement Statement Accompaniment

- You are there to support the victim.
- Do not interrupt any part of the interview; you can address any concerns when the interview is completed.
- Law enforcement is part of your team.
- It is important that victims tell the complete truth.



© Thinkstock

8-13

Law Enforcement Statement Accompaniment

- The investigator will ask questions for clarification.
- Recording varies from area to area.
- Statements will usually be transcribed.
- The victim reviews and signs; this becomes their official account of the sexual assault.



© Thinkstock

8-14

If You Have Concerns During the Statement

- Never interfere with the interview.
- Hold all comments or questions until after the statement is complete.
- Ask about any concerns with the officer alone.
- Talk with the victim, allowing the victim to voice their feelings about the statement.



© Thinkstock

8-15

Courtroom Accompaniment

- You may accompany the victim to attorney appointments as well as the courtroom.
- The goal is to familiarize the victim with the process and the courtroom.
- Many prosecutors will discuss options with victims.
- If the case is plea bargained, work with the victim so that they can express their opinion.

8-16

Support During a Case

If the prosecutor decides not to charge the case:

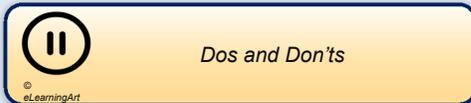
- Go with the victim to the prosecutor's office to discuss the reasons why.

If the assailant is found guilty by trial:

- The victim may want you to go with them to the sentencing and provide support.
- The victim impact statement is taken into consideration by the judge when determining the sentence.

8-17

Activity



- In groups, design a 1-minute presentation on “dos and don’ts” for a law enforcement statement or courtroom accompaniment.
- Present to the large group.

8-18

Activity

 *Information Search and "Red Flags"*
Worksheet 8.2

- In small groups, use your manual to complete the worksheet.
- Write on your "red flags" possible indications of drug-facilitated sexual assault.
- Review in the large group.

8-19

Review of Learning Objectives

- Respond appropriately to a caller on a crisis line who is reporting a recent sexual assault.
- Identify correct procedures during a medical-forensic exam.
- Create a list of "dos and don'ts" for law enforcement statement accompaniment and courtroom accompaniment.
- Differentiate the roles of advocates, SANEs, and other SART members.
- Identify special procedures and "red flags" for dealing with drug-facilitated sexual assault.

8-20

End of Module 8

Questions? Comments?



© Thinkstock

8-21

Module 9: Recovery Education and Skills Training

Time Required

1 hour, 40 minutes

Purpose

This module provides a “toolkit” of techniques to support recovery from sexual assault.

Lessons

1. The REST Approach (1 minute)
2. Crisis Intervention (30 minutes)
3. Education (10 minutes)
4. Supportive Counseling and Other Therapies (1 hour)

Learning Objective

By the end of this module, participants will be able to use crisis intervention, education, and supportive counseling skills to assist sexual assault victims.

Participant Worksheet

- Worksheet 9.1, Role Play—Kendra and Laura

Equipment and Materials

No special equipment or materials are required.

Preparation

- Carefully review the role plays in this module and make notes to yourself regarding some “ideal” responses to each. Protocol, facilities, and resources vary from community to community. With this in mind, this manual provides the scenario for each role play, but it does not provide a step-by-step response to the scenarios. You should be prepared to offer “ideal” responses to each scenario.
- You will address suicide in this module. Procedures for evaluating suicide risk vary greatly from center to center. Carefully review this section.

 **Show Visual 9-1.**

Introduce the module.

 **Show Visual 9-2.**

Review the purpose and learning objective for this module.

By the end of this module, participants will be able to use crisis intervention, education, and supportive counseling skills to assist sexual assault victims.

1. The REST Approach (1 minute)

 **Show Visual 9-3.**

Paraphrase:

This module will explore counseling approaches demonstrated to be some of the most effective means of bringing about recovery. We refer to this combination of methods as Recovery Education and Skills Training (REST).

This title distinguishes the approach from therapy. It also emphasizes that advocates will be learning how to give victims the information and skills they need to help themselves. The primary components of REST are:

- Crisis Intervention.
- Education.
- Supportive Counseling.
- Skills Training.

2. Crisis Intervention (30 minutes)

 **Show Visual 9-4.**

Paraphrase:

Crisis intervention, either on the phone or face-to-face, attempts to deal quickly with an immediate problem. It often is referred to as emotional first aid designed to stop emotional

bleeding; management, not resolution, is the goal.



Show Visual 9-5.

Paraphrase:

When providing crisis intervention, advocates and victim service providers play a number of important roles, including:

- Supporting survivors in whatever way they need support.
- Normalizing their reactions to the trauma.
- Helping them prioritize and solve concerns.
- Ensuring that they are treated respectfully.
- Supporting their significant other(s).
- Providing crisis education, referrals, and followup contact as well as future legal advocacy, if necessary.



Show Visual 9-6.

Paraphrase:

Crisis intervention should begin as soon as possible, preferably within the first few hours after the sexual assault. This can be done when you meet the victim at the medical facility. It also can occur over the crisis telephone line when a recent sexual assault victim calls trying to decide if a rape actually occurred and to ask what to do next. It can likewise happen on a walk-in basis at sexual assault services.

Crisis intervention theory generally suggests that the first 72 hours after sexual assault represent the crisis period. Intervention begun during this period of emotional disequilibrium often prevents secondary trauma and facilitates healing.

Since sexual assault victims often do not want to think or talk about the assault because it is so painful, you may offer supporting counseling rather than wait for them to ask. They can always refuse help when it is offered, and you should respect their refusal; however, be sure to let them know that they can always call you later. It is normal not to want to talk about the sexual assault.



Show Visual 9-7.

Paraphrase:

Victims often blame themselves for the sexual assault, possibly because they did something to make themselves more vulnerable. Because of this, they may be overly sensitive to possible blame by others, especially during the initial crisis period.

Sadly, victims are often blamed by those closest to them. Sometimes this is done consciously and, at other times, by innocent but perhaps poorly phrased comments that are interpreted by the victim to imply blame. Assess what type of support/nonsupport person the victim has.

Subsequently, it is very important for you to avoid placing blame on the victim, or appearing to place blame. Victims who blame themselves become more depressed, with posttrauma adjustment worse than for victims who do not blame themselves.



Show Visual 9-8.

Provide examples of positive statements:

- “You were strong to call us/report this.”
- “You have a strong support system.”

Never promise something that you cannot guarantee (e.g., “You will get better.”).

Ask participants for other examples.



Show Visual 9-9.

Introduce the activity.



Activity: Brainstorm—Initial Concerns During the Crisis Period (5 minutes)

- 1. Ask participants to close their manuals for this activity. Explain that the group is going to brainstorm a list of some of the initial concerns a victim might have during the crisis period. Ask a volunteer to be a note taker.**
- 2. When participants have offered all of their suggestions, add any of the following issues that were not raised by the participants.**



Show Visual 9-10.

Paraphrase:

When working with a victim during the initial crisis period, you may need to help the victim address issues such as:

- Deciding to report to the police.
- Deciding on a medical/SANE examination or other options.
- Concerns about the use of alcohol or drugs to facilitate the sexual assault.
- Deciding if they are ready to label the forced sex “rape,” and if so, what it means.
- Fears for their immediate safety.
- Deciding whom to tell and how to tell them.
- Confidentiality issues.



Show Visual 9-11.

- Deciding where to go after the exam.
- Fears of media involvement.
- Suicidal thoughts.
- Fear of contracting an STI, even HIV.
- Fear of becoming pregnant from the rape.
- Shame, self-blame, and embarrassment.



Show Visual 9-12.

Discuss how to establish a supportive relationship. **Tell** participants that effective crisis intervention requires establishing a therapeutic relationship with victims. These relationships are characterized by:

- Acceptance.
- Empathy.
- Support.



Show Visual 9-13.

Ask: How can you convey acceptance?

1. Nonverbally:

- Maintaining a calm facial expression.
- Nodding.
- Leaning in toward the victim.
- Touching the victim on a hand or shoulder (with permission).
- Maintaining an open stance.
- Maintaining eye contact.



Show Visual 9-14.

2. Verbally:

- Restating what the victim has said.
- Using the victim's language.
- Allowing and encouraging victims to express their feelings.



Show Visual 9-15.

3. By what you do:

- Listening attentively.
- Taking time to be with victims and allow them to proceed at their own pace.



Show Visual 9-16.

Ask: How can you convey empathy?

- Letting the victim know that you want to understand the situation from the victim's point of view.
- Restating the feelings the victim is expressing in their own words, acknowledging that whatever the feelings, they are normal.



Show Visual 9-17.

Ask: How can you demonstrate support?

- Getting victims something to eat or drink (after the oral evidentiary exam is completed, if the rape was oral).
- Reassuring victims that the sexual assault was not their fault.
- Reassuring victims that things they did were “right” because they survived.



Show Visual 9-18.

- Providing the victim with information and resources to take care of practical problems and immediate needs, such as changing door locks, getting an order for protection, or applying for crime victim reparation funds.

3. Education (10 minutes)

Tell participants that education about sexual assault, and common reactions to it, can help victims recover.



Show Visual 9-19.

Paraphrase:

There is still a stigma attached to victims of sexual assault that blames or shames them and suggests that, in some way, the sexual assault was their fault. To reduce this stigma, you must promote a view of sexual assault as a criminal act committed against the individuals who are victims of this crime, and separate blame from vulnerability.



Show Visual 9-20.

Paraphrase:

You can normalize the response to sexual assault by providing information about what victims might feel in the days, weeks, even months ahead. Talk with victims about typical responses before they occur; for instance, letting them know that it is normal to get upset when discussing the sexual assault months and even years later. Whatever they feel, they are not the first to feel this.



Show Visual 9-21.

Discuss how to recognize avoidance.

Avoidance may be a common response to sexual assault but the literature clearly shows that, as a coping strategy, it is ineffective in facilitating recovery (Ullman et al. 2007).

Victims need to know this. The first step is to help them recognize avoidant coping strategies they may be using. One reason sexual assault victims do not want to report the crime is because they want to avoid thinking or talking about it, or dealing with it in any way, including participation in the legal process.

In order for victims to recover, they must learn not to avoid the cognitive and behavioral effects of the crime. The first step is to help victims understand that the painful process of facing their thoughts, fears, and anxieties is necessary. Other well-meaning individuals in their lives may actually be encouraging avoidance.

It is best to face these feelings and fears, because not thinking about the trauma does not make the memories go away. These memories will recur. If ignored, memories often come back and affect victims through nightmares, flashbacks, phobias, and other ways.

By facing these memories, the victim can get used to them and lessen or eliminate their power over the emotional response. Victims can then see or hear things that remind them of the trauma without experiencing the intense anxiety and fear. If victims expose themselves to memories or images of the feared situation long enough, their fears will decrease.



Show Visual 9-22.

Paraphrase:

Encouraging victims to recount the traumatic event in detail is important, as is your response to their recounting.

They may fear that if they tell you or anyone the gruesome details of the event, they will be seen as soiled, dirty, unworthy—much as they may now be feeling about themselves. However, never force victims to recount the event if they choose not to.

Thus, it is essential to show acceptance and reassure victims that, while they may have suffered a horrible, hurtful, and humiliating trauma, it in no way changes their worth as human beings.

It is important to let the victims know that rape was a crime committed against them, which says a lot about the assailant's character but nothing about theirs, and that you will do all you can to help the victim recover and get on with life.

4. Supportive Counseling and Other Therapies (1 hour)



Show Visual 9-23.

Paraphrase:

Supportive counseling is crisis specific and includes respectfully listening to victims express their feelings as they become ready to do so, then demonstrating empathy and concern while providing information.

It is important to reassure survivors that their responses are normal, that they are not crazy and will recover (Ledray 1994).

Supportive counseling encourages survivors to face their fears in realistically safe situations as soon as possible and to discuss openly their concerns while the counselor acknowledges that any resistance to doing so is normal and understandable (Frazier and Ledray 2011).

Supportive counseling also includes meeting the victim's practical needs related to the assault.

Victims continually say that emotional support is of negligible benefit if their practical needs go unmet (Young 1993). Ledray (1996) recognizes that when survivors see these practical concerns as pressing, they may need to be resolved before survivors can deal with the sexual assault.

Supportive counseling has been shown to improve symptoms of PTSD, anxiety, and fear among survivors of sexual assault.

Yet, in a review of empirical research on rape treatment outcomes, Vickerman and Margolin (2009) found cognitive behavioral interventions lead to better outcomes than supportive counseling.

Among the most promising approaches are specialized techniques such as stress inoculation training, prolonged exposure therapy, cognitive processing therapy, and eye movement desensitization.

All of these treatments are shown to have effects on PTSD and possibly effects on depression, anxiety, fear, and other factors.

- Stress inoculation training includes psychoeducation to normalize fear and avoidance behaviors along with guided exposure to rape-related phobias.
- Prolonged exposure therapy includes psychoeducation, breathing training, and exposure via the retelling of the rape event to address fear and avoidance.
- Cognitive processing therapy includes psychoeducation, exposure through writing assignments describing the rape and its meaning, and cognitive restructuring to accommodate information related to the trauma into preexisting belief and memory structures.

- Eye movement desensitization involves exposure to a scene that represents the entire rape trauma, accompanied by the therapist moving his/her finger back and forth; this dual attention to the scene and the finger is hypothesized to help process the memory and reduce anxiety related to the scene. This therapy, in particular, requires further study to determine its efficacy.

Despite these successes, even the strongest interventions were limited in success for one-third of women (Vickerman and Margolin 2009). **Only persons who have undergone proper training should implement these specialized interventions.**



Show Visuals 9-24 through 9-26.

Explain that during the crisis period and beyond, it is important to help with practical problems such as:

- When clothing is kept as evidence, finding clothes for the victim to wear home after the evidentiary exam.
- Getting a shower/cleaning up after the evidentiary exam.
- Explaining the police report process; what it involves and means.
- Obtaining an order for protection.
- Finding a safe place to stay.
- Changing the door locks.
- Notifying victim credit card offices/bank of a theft.
- Obtaining emergency funds for food and housing.
- Locating or arranging the pickup the victim's children.
- Locating a pet or ensuring that it is fed.
- Providing or finding childcare.
- Addressing court issues and concerns.
- Arranging transportation home and to appointments.
- Obtaining telephone (or voicemail) service.
- Making referrals to appropriate medical or community agencies for followup services.
- Dealing with the media.

- Crime compensation funds paperwork for certain out-of-pocket expenses.

Add that these or other concerns may need to be resolved before the victim can focus on the sexual assault and meet the demands of the criminal justice system. Many programs have special funds that can be used for such services and resources.



Show Visual 9-27.

Paraphrase:

It is crucial that victims know they are not alone; others are there to provide support. Tell victims what kind of support you can and cannot provide and how to access additional services. The victim needs to know when and who to call for help.

Also, explain to the victim that advocacy does not mean that you will make decisions for them; rather, you will provide the victim with the information and resources they need to make informed decisions.

Advocacy also means providing support whether or not the victim decides to report the sexual assault.



Show Visual 9-28.

Paraphrase:

What is the advocate's role now and in the future? Sexual assault victims often form special bonds with the first people who respond to their needs.

If you will be available to work with the victim in the future, let the victim know how to reach you, the hours you will be available, and whom to call in your absence. If you will not be available, let the victim know how your program operates and what services others can provide.

Providing support also means letting victims know that symptoms will improve. They will recover; they will not always feel as they do now. The advocate's goal should be to help survivors feel more in control when they leave than when they arrived.



Show Visual 9-29.

Introduce the activity.



Activity: Role Plays—Kendra and Laura (30 minutes)

1. Direct participants to Worksheet 9.1, Role Play—Kendra and Laura, in the Participant Manual. Ask them to work in pairs and role play the crisis intervention scenarios,

practicing methods of demonstrating acceptance, empathy, and support in each situation.

- 2. Ask participants to refrain from any improvisation that strays significantly from the provided simulation. Reassure the participants that making a “mistake” is fine; role plays are designed to enhance skills and correct weaknesses when there are no consequences.*
- 3. If the participants are stuck or say something inappropriate, they should not go out of character. Such scenarios are not uncommon, and advocates need to learn how to recover and reestablish rapport. Should advocates require assistance, they must, just as they would in the actual situation, gather all pertinent questions, contact their backup (the instructor) for answers or advice, and return to the victim with the appropriate answers or referrals.*
- 4. Ask participants to start with the “Kendra” role play. Each pair should conduct the role play twice so that both have the opportunity to play the advocate. While participants are conducting the role play, walk around the room and listen. Offer suggestions or model “ideal” interventions as required. Allow about 10 minutes for the “Kendra” role play.*
- 5. Debrief the “Kendra” role play by asking participants to share their thoughts about the experience. They also might want to identify their strengths and weaknesses and brainstorm alternative approaches with the group.*
- 6. After debriefing, ask participants to conduct the “Laura” role play. Again, each pair should conduct the role play twice so that both have the opportunity to play the advocate. While participants are conducting the role play, walk around the room and listen. Offer suggestions or model “ideal” interventions as required. Allow about 10 minutes for the “Laura” role play.*

Close the role play by **asking** participants to share their thoughts about the experience. They also might want to identify their strengths and weaknesses and brainstorm alternative approaches with the group.



Show Visual 9-30.

Discuss when to refer out.

People working in a counseling capacity must, for the victim’s sake, know their limits. When you work with a victim of sexual assault, you should be aware of signs that the victim may need professional, indepth counseling, which is probably more than you or sexual assault services can provide. Referring survivors to mental health professionals for additional evaluation and treatment reveals your strength and good judgment, not a deficiency.



Show Visual 9-31.

Paraphrase:

You should make a referral when victims are:

- Expressing a desire to harm to themselves or others.
- Actively psychotic.
- Unable to function in their social or occupational roles for more than a few days.
- Exhibiting persistent phobias.
- Actively abusing one or more substances.
- Interested in resolving long-term personal issues.

If you suspect any of the above but are uncertain, insist that the victim see a mental health professional who is capable of making an assessment.



Show Visual 9-32.

Paraphrase:

Whenever you suspect that a victim might be suicidal, further evaluation by a mental health or medical professional must be completed.

Tell victims why you are concerned, and explain that you have a responsibility to see that the victim gets further evaluation. This evaluation protects the victim's physical health and also provides legal protection for you. Inform the victim that confidentiality does not exist when the victim is suicidal.

Criteria for suicide risk include:

- Stating suicidal intent.
- Choice of a lethal method.
- Access to the method.
- A plan of action.

Use the SLAP acronym to remember these criteria:

S = Statement of suicidal intent.

L = Lethal.

A = Access.

P = Plan.

If these criteria are present, you must seek professional help immediately on the victim's behalf. If the victim will not cooperate, inform the victim that you have an obligation to call 911 and ask the police to transport the victim to an emergency mental health assessment center for evaluation, even if this is against the victim's will.



Show Visual 9-33.

Introduce a discussion of psychosis.

If you suspect that a victim is psychotic, you will need to determine if the victim is oriented to person, place, and time. You can do this by asking the victim the following questions:

- “What is your name?”
- “Do you know where you are right now?”
- “What time is it? What day of the week? What is today's date?”

If you think the victim is hearing voices, ask the victim if they are hearing voices that you or others might not be able to hear. Confusion can be caused by a number of factors other than psychosis, such as head trauma or alcohol or drug intoxication.

Whatever the cause, you must refer victims who appear to be psychotic to a professional who can definitively determine their ability to care for themselves. If victims are incapable of taking care of themselves and could legally be considered capable of self-harm, they need a professional assessment.

If you are meeting the victim somewhere other than a medical facility where such assessment is available onsite, it may be necessary to ask the police to place a transportation hold on the victim so they can be taken to a medical or psychiatric facility for further evaluation. If the victim will go willingly with a responsible adult who is willing to assume responsibility, a hold is unnecessary.



Show Visual 9-34.

Discuss evaluating substance abuse.

Advocates should be concerned about potential substance abuse and consider professional evaluation if:

- Drugs or alcohol were involved in the sexual assault.
- The victim comes to a counseling session intoxicated.
- The victim reports additional or increased substance use.
- The victim is concerned about his/her own substance use.
- The victim reports that friends or family are concerned about their substance use.



Show Visual 9-35.

Paraphrase:

There are other instances in which you should ask for assistance or refer a victim, particularly situations in which you feel you are unable to provide the necessary support. Circumstances that may fit into this category include:

- Assault circumstances that are too similar to the advocate's own.
- A personality clash with the victim or the victim's family.
- The victim's needs are beyond the advocate's ability level.
- Difficulty maintaining healthy boundaries.

Emphasize that no single approach works for everyone. Advocates generally provide information about options, allowing victims to choose those with which they feel comfortable.



Show Visual 9-36.

Review the learning objective and **ensure** that it was met.

By the end of this module, participants will be able to use crisis intervention, education, and supportive counseling skills to assist sexual assault victims.



Show Visual 9-37.

Ask if there are any final questions or comments before moving to the next module.

Module 9 Recovery Education and Skills Training



Learning Objective

Use crisis intervention, education, and supportive counseling skills to assist sexual assault victims.



© Thinkstock

9-2



Recovery Education and Skills Training (REST)

- Crisis Intervention.
- Education.
- Supportive Counseling.
- Skills Training.



© Thinkstock

9-3



Crisis Intervention

- Emotional first aid designed to stop emotional bleeding.
- Management, not resolution.
- Phone or face-to-face.



© Thinkstock

You Can:

- Support survivors in whatever way they need support.
- Normalize their reactions to the trauma.
- Help them prioritize and solve concerns.
- Ensure that they are treated respectfully.
- Support their significant other(s).
- Provide crisis education, referrals, and followup.

When To Begin?

Crisis intervention should begin as soon as possible, preferably within the first few hours after the sexual assault.



© Shutterstock

Avoid Blame

- The victim may be especially sensitive to possible blame by others.
- Avoid blame or the appearance of blame.
- Victims who blame themselves become more depressed, with posttrauma adjustment worse than for victims who do not blame themselves.



© Thinkstock

9-7

Positive Statements

- “You were strong to call us/report this.”
- “You have a strong support system.”



© Shutterstock

Never promise something that you cannot guarantee (e.g., “You will get better.”).

9-8

Activity



© eLearningArt

*Brainstorm:
Initial Concerns During
the Crisis Period*

9-9

Crisis Issues

- Deciding to report to the police.
- Deciding on a medical exam.
- Concerns about the use of alcohol or drugs.
- Deciding if they are ready to label the forced sex "rape."
- Fears for their immediate safety.
- Deciding whom to tell and how to tell them.
- Confidentiality issues.



© Thinkstock

9-10

Crisis Issues (continued)

- Deciding where to go after the exam.
- Fears of media involvement.
- Suicidal thoughts.
- Fear of contracting an STI, even HIV.
- Fear of becoming pregnant from the rape.
- Shame, self-blame, and embarrassment.



© Thinkstock

9-11

Supportive Relationships are Characterized by...



- Acceptance.
- Empathy.
- Support.

9-12

Acceptance can be Conveyed...

Nonverbally:

- Maintaining a calm facial expression.
- Nodding.
- Leaning in toward the victim.
- Touching the victim on the hand or shoulder.
- Maintaining an open stance.
- Maintaining eye contact.



© Thinkstock

9-13

Acceptance can be Conveyed...

Verbally:

- Restating what the victim has said.
- Using the victim's language.
- Allowing and encouraging the expression of feelings.



© Thinkstock

9-14

Acceptance can be Conveyed...

By what you do:

- Listening attentively.
- Taking the time to be with the victim and allowing them to proceed at their own pace.



© Thinkstock

9-15

Empathy can be Conveyed by...

- Letting the victim know that you want to understand the situation from the victim's point of view.
- Restating the feelings the victim is expressing in their own words.



© Thinkstock

Support can be Demonstrated by...

- Getting victims something to eat or drink.
- Reassuring victims that the rape was not their fault.
- Reassuring victims that whatever they did was "right" because they survived.



© Thinkstock

Support can be Demonstrated by...

Providing the victim with information and resources to take care of practical problems and immediate needs.



© Thinkstock

Destigmatizing Rape

- Promote a view of rape as a criminal act.
- Separate blame from vulnerability.



© Thinkstock

9-19

Normalizing the Victim's Response

- Provide information about what victims might feel.
- Talk about typical responses before they occur.
- Whatever they feel, they are not the first.



© Thinkstock

9-20

Recognizing Avoidance

- Identify avoidant coping strategies, such as not talking about the rape.
- Help victims understand why the painful process of facing their thoughts, fears, and anxieties is necessary.
- If ignored, memories come back.



© Thinkstock

9-21

Telling the Victim's Account

- Recounting the traumatic event in detail is important, as is your response.
- It's important to let the victim know that rape was a crime committed against them.



© Thinkstock

9-22

Supportive Counseling

- Realize it is crisis specific.
- Respectfully listen to victims.
- Meet the victim's practical needs.
- Promising approaches.



© Thinkstock

9-23

Practical Concerns

- When clothing is kept as evidence, finding clothes for the victim to wear home after the evidentiary exam.
- Getting a shower/cleaning up after the rape exam.
- Explaining the police report process; what it involves and means.
- Obtaining an order for protection.



© Thinkstock

9-24

Explain Your Role



© Thinkstock

Victims often form special bonds with the first people who respond to their needs.

9-28

Activity



Role Plays—Kendra and Laura
Worksheet 9.1

© eLearningArt

- In pairs, role play the Kendra scenario on the worksheet. The advocate should try to demonstrate acceptance, empathy, and support.
- Switch roles so each person plays both roles.
- Repeat with the Laura scenario.

9-29

When To Refer Out

- Be aware of signs that the victim may need professional, in-depth counseling.
- Referring survivors is a sign of strength, not weakness.



© Thinkstock

9-30

Referral Should be Made When a Victim is...

- Expressing desire to harm to themselves or others.
- Actively psychotic.
- Can't function in their occupational or social role for more than a few days.
- Exhibiting persistent phobias.
- Actively abusing substances.
- Interested in resolving long-term issues.



© Thinkstock

9-31

Suicide Risk

Criteria for suicide risk include:

S = Statement of suicidal intent.

L = Lethal.

A = Access.

P = Plan.



© Thinkstock

9-32

Psychosis

- "What is your name?"
- "Do you know where you are right now?"
- "What time is it? What day of the week? What is today's date?"



© Thinkstock

9-33

Concern About Substance Abuse

- Drugs/alcohol were involved in the sexual assault.
- Victim comes to a counseling session intoxicated.
- Victim reports additional substance use.
- The victim is concerned about their own substance use.
- The victim reports that friends or family are concerned about their own substance abuse.



© Thinkstock

9-34

When To Ask for Assistance

- Assault circumstances are too similar to your own.
- Personality clash with the victim or the victim's family.
- Victim's needs are beyond your ability level.
- Difficulty maintaining healthy boundaries.



© Thinkstock

9-35

Review of Learning Objective

Use crisis intervention, education, and supportive counseling skills to assist sexual assault victims.

9-36

End of Module 9

Questions? Comments?



© Thinkstock

Module 10: Compassion Fatigue and Self-Care

Time Required

1 hour

Purpose

This module is intended to help participants understand the impact of compassion fatigue on advocates and the importance of self-care.

Lessons

1. What is Compassion Fatigue? (10 minutes)
2. Effects of Compassion Fatigue and Related Phenomena (10 minutes)
3. Maintaining Healthy Boundaries (15 minutes)
4. Strategies for Self-Care (25 minutes)

Learning Objectives

By the end of this module, participants will be able to:

- Describe the symptoms and effects of compassion fatigue.
- Identify actions and behaviors that violate healthy boundaries.
- Develop a personalized self-care plan to prevent compassion fatigue.

Participant Worksheets

- Worksheet 10.1, Maintaining Healthy Boundaries
- Worksheet 10.2, Personal Self-Care Plan

Equipment and Materials

No special equipment or materials are required.

Preparation

No special preparation required for this module.



Show Visual 10-1.

Introduce the module.



Show Visual 10-2.

Review the purpose and learning objectives for this module.

By the end of this module, participants will be able to:

- Describe the symptoms and effects of compassion fatigue.
- Identify actions and behaviors that violate healthy boundaries.
- Develop a personalized self-care plan to prevent compassion fatigue.

1. What is Compassion Fatigue? (10 minutes)

Tell participants that when Judith Herman, author of the highly acclaimed book *Trauma and Recovery*, spoke at a conference on child sexual abuse in 1998, she described the volunteers who staffed the health stations during Vietnam peace marches. The volunteers thought they were there to help if someone got injured, but when the marchers started getting tear-gassed and coming to the health stations, the health workers got doses of tear gas as well.



Show Visual 10-3.

Paraphrase:

Like these volunteers, you get doses of the trauma while helping trauma survivors heal. This work, however, is not without substantial meaning and reward.

McCann and Pearlman (1990) point out that, by engaging empathetically with survivors to help them resolve the aftermath of violence and trauma, you open yourself to the deep transformation that encompasses personal growth, a deeper connection with individuals and the human experience, and a greater awareness of and appreciation for all aspects of life.



Show Visual 10-4.

Paraphrase:

Some people have a tremendous capacity for empathy because of their own past victimization. Survivors often become particularly sensitive to the fears and concerns of victims, the

inadequacies of victim services, or the magnitude of victim needs, all of which may contribute to a desire to become involved in victim services.

Survivors of sexual assault may have had a positive experience with the system and now want to offer other victims the same compassionate care.

Alternatively, they may have had a very disappointing experience and want to prevent others from having the same experience.

Every victimization and recovery is different. Experience may or may not give a survivor greater empathy for other victims. Each survivor reacts differently; you cannot expect someone else to react as they did or to have the same needs and concerns.

Survivors may have continuing unresolved issues such as anger, depression, fear, and difficulty trusting others. It will be very hard to help others deal with issues that they have not resolved in themselves.



Show Visual 10-5.

Paraphrase:

Compassion fatigue is a syndrome that includes changes similar to those experienced by survivors. The American Bar Association (n.d.) defines compassion fatigue as the “cumulative physical, emotional, and psychological effect of exposure to traumatic stories or events when working in a helping capacity, combined with the strain and stress of everyday life.”

Symptoms of compassion fatigue can be similar to vicarious trauma, secondary traumatic stress, and burnout.



Show Visual 10-6.

Paraphrase:

Vicarious trauma describes a cognitive shift in beliefs about one’s self or one’s worldview about issues such as safety, trust, or control. For instance, hearing about a particularly horrendous event might compromise one’s trust or shatter one’s faith in humanity (Newell and MacNeil 2010). Vicarious trauma is sometimes described as the “cost of caring.”



Show Visual 10-7.

Paraphrase:

Secondary traumatic stress (STS) describes symptoms of traumatic stress that result from bearing witness to another person’s trauma via the empathetic relationship with that individual.

Thus, the focus here is not on the effects on cognitions, but rather on symptomologies such as anxiety and intrusive thoughts (Newell and MacNeil 2010). Just as PTSD is a normal reaction to an abnormal event, STS is a normal reaction to the stressful and sometimes traumatizing work with survivors (Rosenbloom, Pratt, and Pearlman 1995).

Like compassion fatigue, vicarious trauma and secondary traumatic stress are specifically related to working with trauma survivors. Vicarious trauma and secondary traumatic stress can occur after a single instance of exposure (Newell and MacNeil 2010).



Show Visual 10-8.

Paraphrase:

Burnout relates more to the service setting and working conditions, while compassion fatigue includes traumatic stress symptoms. Burnout can occur in any stressful work environment and develops over time.

Burnout is physical, emotional, psychological, or spiritual exhaustion resulting from chronic exposure to vulnerable or suffering populations in any social service setting; burnout has dimensions of emotional exhaustion, depersonalization or cynicism and detachment toward victims and situations, and a reduced sense of personal accomplishment (Newell and MacNeil 2010).

For instance, a mental health worker might experience burnout in relation to unmanageably large caseloads and mentally exhausting work.

Although these individuals may become tired, drained, and unmotivated, they are not inclined to begin wondering if people are basically good or evil, or if the world is safe, both of which may happen to those repeatedly exposed to violence.



Show Visual 10-9.

Paraphrase:

Mary Jo Barrett, director of training and consultation at the Center for Contextual Change, lectures widely on compassion fatigue. She differentiates between compassion fatigue, vicarious trauma, secondary traumatic stress, and burnout. Understanding each of these conditions better prepares advocates to identify and cope with the issues.

While the nuances of these various phenomena may be difficult to remember, the important thing to keep in mind is that in this field of work, you are especially at risk for changes in your world view, emotional and physical exhaustion, feelings of detachment or cynicism, and symptoms of traumatic stress. These can occur from as little as a single exposure or can build up after cumulative exposure.

If you begin to experience these symptoms but do not understand why, the symptoms can begin to consume all of your energy. You may see fear where there is no fear, or feel unbalanced or unlike yourself. Therefore, self-care is important to prevent from impairing your work and life.

Ask participants to visualize themselves as a goblet of energy that gets depleted drop by drop.

Explain that victims rely on advocates' energy for their healing; however, if advocates neglect their own needs too long and do not replenish their goblets, they run dry. With emotional and spiritual energy reservoirs drained, advocates no longer have the vital energy to offer to victims or to themselves, and they begin to suffer from compassion fatigue.

2. Effects of Compassion Fatigue and Related Phenomena (10 minutes)

Compassion fatigue and other similar phenomena can disrupt your frame of reference (identity, worldview, and spirituality); self-capacities (eating, sleeping, exercising, hobbies, and relationships with friends and partners); and ego resources (the ability to self-monitor) (McCann and Pearlman 1990).

Disruptions in Frame of Reference



Show Visual 10-10.

Paraphrase:

Compassion fatigue and related phenomena can shake the foundation of your basic identity. As a result of working with trauma survivors, you may experience disruptions in your sense of who you are as a woman/man, activist, partner, caregiver, and mother/father, or how you customarily characterize yourself (Rosenbloom, Pratt, and Pearlman 1995).

Such disruptions occur when your identity becomes too aligned with your work. You may find yourself putting in too many hours, taking more calls than you can handle, and believing that your work is a mission that takes priority over all of your other needs.

These phenomena can disrupt your worldview, including your moral principles and life philosophy (Rosenbloom, Pratt, and Pearlman 1995). Repeated exposure to violence and suffering can cause you to question your beliefs about the world and its inhabitants, whether random acts of violence are inevitable, or if justice exists.

You may begin to feel unsafe and vulnerable, checking the backseat of your car or feeling unusually afraid at home. Spirituality—defined here as your sense of meaning and hope, appreciation of a larger humanity, and sense of connection with a higher power—may be challenged by your work with trauma survivors (Rosenbloom, Pratt, and Pearlman 1995). You

may struggle to maintain your faith and trust, belief in a higher power, and sense of cosmic meaning and goodness.

Another type of disruption reported by trauma workers is the intrusion of sexually traumatic images while engaging in sexual activity (Maltz 1992). This is a distressing example of how images from your professional life can blur into the intimacies of your private life.

One way to deal with this intrusion is to explain the cause of your distress to your partner (without revealing any details that would betray confidentiality) and focus on processing your own feelings and need to reconnect (Rosenbloom, Pratt, and Pearlman 1995).

Disruptions in Self-Capacities



Show Visual 10-11.

Paraphrase:

Engaging empathically with victim after victim can be draining, and one response is to shut down emotionally (Rosenbloom, Pratt, and Pearlman 1995). As a result, you may tend to refuse social engagements or activities as a way of storing up energy to cope with the demands of your job. You may find yourself answering your phone less or making excuses to stay home.

This coping mechanism is particularly maladaptive because you limit your life while simultaneously severing yourself from some of the most effective ways to restore your energy.

Connection is an antidote to violence and helps caregivers maintain the optimism and hope that victims rely on for their own healing.

You also may notice disruptions in self-care habits. Your eating habits may steadily worsen, and your consumption of caffeine, alcohol, drugs (prescription or illegal), or nicotine increase.

Sleep disturbances are common, as are changes in sexual appetite. Compassion fatigue and related phenomena may affect your overall motivation, and you may see the hobbies you once enjoyed become a thing of the past.

Disruptions in Ego Resources



Show Visual 10-12.

Paraphrase:

Ego resources refer to being able to effectively meet your psychological needs and manage interpersonal relationships. These resources include self-examination, intelligence, willpower, a sense of humor, empathy, and the ability to set and keep boundaries, all of which can be affected

by working with issues of sexual assault (Rosenbloom, Pratt, and Pearlman 1995).

Regarding your overall functioning, these disruptions are arguably the most insidious. When your ability to step back and assess your choices and behaviors becomes impaired, it is difficult to even recognize that you have a problem or no longer feel fulfilled and balanced.

Costs of Working With Survivors



Show Visual 10-13.

Paraphrase:

The consequences of working with survivors are pervasive and real. Those who suffer from compassion fatigue and other such phenomena may find it increasingly difficult to attend to victims and survivors with an empathetic, hopeful, and compassionate response.

Once affected, advocates may dread going to work and taking calls, become irritable, and appear to shut down or distance themselves when interacting with survivors.

Both caregivers and supervisors must be aware of this possibility and recognize early symptoms, such as feeling used or unappreciated by the system or the survivors they serve.

It is important to remember the rewards of advocacy even when considering its possible drawbacks.

In a study of both sexual assault counselors and those who work with a wide variety of populations, Schauben and Frazier (1995) found that counselors' disruption in their belief about the safety of the world and the goodness of others, PTSD symptoms, and self-reported compassion fatigue were associated with the percentage of sexual assault survivors in an individual's caseload.

Yet, working with a higher percentage of sexual assault survivors was not correlated with job burnout or the negative effects associated with depression.

They concluded this was likely because many caregivers also reported the work's positive aspects that they found rewarding, including being able to help people in crisis move toward recovery.

In a more recent study (Baird and Jenkins 2003) of 101 trauma counselors, researchers found that while younger workers experienced slightly more burnout, more experienced trauma workers reported both more emotional exhaustion and more sense of personal accomplishment.

McCann and Pearlman (1990) suggest that you can remain connected to survivors and protect yourself emotionally by remaining conscious of the broader context.

For example, while survivors are telling their accounts of sexual assault, keep remembering that

they have survived, are now connected to caring people and helpful resources, and that healing can and does happen.



Show Visual 10-14.

Paraphrase:

Compassion fatigue and its variations, the terms of which are often used interchangeably in the literature, pose a problem to caregivers, yet our profession has only recently begun to talk about it.

We still work in a culture where it is largely unacceptable to talk about feeling exhausted or overwhelmed, or not connecting with victims. If you are good at advocacy and victim services work, however, it is very difficult not to get compassion fatigue or these related occupational hazards.

The only way to avoid these consequences of working with survivors is to not care, which is hardly an option. The only way to continue caring is to pay attention to how you are being affected by your work, prioritize your own self-care, and do whatever you need to do to keep refilling your goblet again and again.

3. Maintaining Healthy Boundaries (15 minutes)

It is essential that you maintain healthy boundaries with the survivors with whom you work. This means being willing and able to set limits on what you will do for victims and when you will be available.

Being a good advocate or victim service provider does not mean doing anything that is asked of you at any time; rather, it requires being able to distinguish between appropriate and inappropriate requests. There are times when it is perfectly legitimate not to meet the requests of the victim and to put our own needs ahead of those of the victim.



Show Visual 10-15.

Introduce the activity.



Activity: Boundaries Checklist (10 minutes)

- 1. Ask participants to turn to Worksheet 10.1, Maintaining Healthy Boundaries, in the Participant Manual, and to complete the checklist related to boundaries.**
- 2. Briefly review which of these actions are inappropriate, and why.**

4. Strategies for Self-Care (25 minutes)



Show Visual 10-16.

Paraphrase:

Caregivers generally know what to do to help themselves feel healthy, but they are often too tired or busy to do it. Once you understand compassion fatigue and related phenomena, you must recognize that taking care of yourself is both your right and your responsibility, and you must commit to replenishing yourself.

Part of self-care is self-compassion; that is, being caring and compassionate toward yourself in the face of hardship or perceived inadequacy. Self-compassion is taking a balanced approach to your negative experiences so that painful feelings are neither suppressed nor exaggerated (Neff, Kirkpatrick, and Rude 2006).

Advocate supervisors also must support their staff in doing the things that staff need to do to keep themselves healthy. Supervisors need to set a good example by making self-care a priority in their own lives as well.

The alternative is to continue doing victim services work at an impaired level or leaving the field entirely, neither of which serves survivors or advocates.

You should figure out what depletes you, then automatically do something to replenish that energy. Effective self-care means raising your awareness of how well you are/are not eating, sleeping, exercising, socializing, enjoying life, spending time with family, and participating in the hobbies and activities you love, then taking measures to make your own needs a priority.

As much as it is normal for a sexual assault survivor to experience symptoms of distress because of the assault, so it is for those who work with them.

It does not mean you are doing anything wrong or that you are unfit for this work. It means you need to recognize the impact and take measures to take care of yourself, reducing your distress by whatever means you can reasonably achieve.

It is crucial that you have a supervisor with whom you meet regularly to discuss cases. The frequency of these meetings will depend upon the amount of time you work, the number of cases you see, and your level of experience. Supervision once a month is probably the minimum for maintaining consistency. Less experienced advocates and victim service providers should schedule more frequent meetings.



Show Visual 10-17.

Discuss what might happen when an advocate meets with a supervisor.

When meeting with a supervisor, you will want to discuss:

- Difficult, new, or unusual cases.
- Cases involving compassion fatigue, vicarious trauma, and secondary traumatic stress.
- Cases with boundary issues.
- Cases in which you meet with the victim more than once a week or 12 total sessions.
- Cases similar to your own victimization (if the advocate wants to disclose that to their supervisor).



Show Visual 10-18.

Introduce the activity.



Activity: Self-Care Planning (10 minutes)

Self-care plans are unique to each individual, so it is important that participants create their own.

- 1. Instruct participants to turn to Worksheet 10.2, Personal Self-Care Plan, in the Participant Manual to create a personalized plan to help prevent compassion fatigue. Allow 10 minutes for this activity.*
- 2. Ask if anyone would like to share one item from their plan.*
- 3. Summarize the importance of not only developing a self-care plan, but of implementing it.*



Show Visual 10-19.

Review the learning objectives and **ensure** that these were met.

By the end of this module, participants will be able to:

- Describe the symptoms and effects of compassion fatigue.
- Identify actions and behaviors that violate healthy boundaries.
- Develop a personalized self-care plan to prevent compassion fatigue.



Show Visual 10-20.

Remember: Every time we interact from a position of compassion, controlling our empathic response with clients, patients, friends, congregants, strangers or neighbors, we are putting ourselves at risk. You need to understand your risk and be open to assistance.

Ask if there are any final questions or comments before moving to the next module.

Module 10
Compassion Fatigue
and Self-Care



Learning Objectives

- Describe the symptoms and effects of compassion fatigue.
- Identify actions and behaviors that violate healthy boundaries.
- Develop a personalized self-care plan to prevent compassion fatigue.

10-2



Compassion Fatigue

- Advocates get doses of the trauma while helping survivors to heal.
- Work also provides meaning and reward.



© Thinkstock

10-3



Survivors as Advocates

- Often become particularly sensitive to fears and concerns of victims, and the magnitude of their needs.
- May have had a positive or disappointing experience with the system.
- May seek to continue healing.
- May or may not have greater empathy.
- Wounds may reopen.

10-4



Compassion Fatigue

“...the cumulative physical, emotional, and psychological effect of exposure to traumatic stories or events when working in a helping capacity, combined with the strain and stress of everyday life.”

(American Bar Association n.d.)



© Thinkstock

10-5



Vicarious Trauma

Vicarious trauma is a cognitive shift in beliefs about one's self or one's world view about issues such as safety, trust, or control.

For example, hearing about a particularly horrible event might compromise one's trust or faith in humanity.



© Thinkstock

(Newell and MacNeil 2010)

10-6



Secondary Traumatic Stress

Secondary traumatic stress (STS) results from bearing witness to another person's trauma via an empathetic relationship, often resulting in anxiety and intrusive thoughts—however, STS is a normal reaction to the stressful and sometimes traumatizing work with survivors. STS may occur independently or co-occur with vicarious trauma.

(Newell and MacNeil 2010; Rosenbloom, Pratt, and Pearlman 1995)

10-7



Burnout

Burnout is a physical, emotional, psychological, or spiritual exhaustion resulting from chronic exposure to vulnerable or suffering populations. Burnout can include emotional exhaustion, depersonalization or cynicism and detachment, as well as a reduced sense of personal accomplishment.

(Newell and MacNeil 2010)

10-8



Conditions Affecting Advocates

Condition	Who is Affected	Exposure
Compassion Fatigue	Those who work with trauma survivors.	Develops over multiple exposures to traumatic stories.
Vicarious Trauma	Those who work with trauma survivors.	May develop from exposure to one or more instances.
Secondary Traumatic Stress	Those who work with trauma survivors.	May develop from exposure to one or more instances.
Burnout	Anyone in a stressful work environment.	Develops over time.

10-9



Disruptions in Frame of Reference

- Likely to experience disruptions in your sense of who you are.
- Disrupted worldview.
- Spirituality challenged.
- Intrusion of sexually traumatic images.



© Thinkstock

10-10

Disruptions in Self-Capacities

- Shut down emotionally.
- Refuse social engagements or activities.
- Disruptions in self-care habits.



© Thinkstock

10-11

Disruptions in Ego Resources

Disruption of your abilities to effectively meet your psychological needs and manage interpersonal relationships.



© Thinkstock

10-12

Costs of Working With Survivors

- Increasingly difficult to attend to survivors with empathy, hope, and compassion.
- Caregivers and supervisors must be aware of this possibility and recognize early symptoms.
- Remain connected to survivors and protect yourself emotionally by remaining conscious of the broader context.

10-13



Costs of Compassion Fatigue

Caregivers often work in a culture where it is largely unacceptable to talk about feeling exhausted, overwhelmed, or not connecting with victims.

Pay attention to how you are affected by your work, and prioritize your own self-care.



© Thinkstock

10-14



Activity



© eLearningArt

*Boundaries Checklist
Worksheet 10.1*



© Thinkstock

10-15



Strategies for Self-Care

- Commit to replenishing yourself.
- Practice self-compassion.
- The alternative is to continue doing advocacy at an impaired level or leave the field.
- Be aware of how well you are functioning.
- Meet with your supervisor.



© Thinkstock

10-16



Meet With a Supervisor

- Difficult, new, or unusual cases.
- Cases involving vicarious trauma.
- Cases with boundary issues.
- Cases in which you are meeting with the victim frequently.
- Cases similar to your own victimization.



© Thinkstock

10-17



Activity



Self-Care Planning
Worksheet 10.2

© eLearningArt



© Thinkstock

10-18



Review of Learning Objectives

- Describe the symptoms and effects of compassion fatigue.
- Identify actions and behaviors that violate healthy boundaries.
- Develop a personalized self-care plan to prevent compassion fatigue.

10-19

End of Module 10

Questions? Comments?



© Thinkstock

10-20

Module 11: Wrap-Up and Evaluation

Time Required

30 minutes

Purpose

This module allows participants to reflect on the training, prepare checklists for their use assisting victims of sexual assault, and provide feedback on their training experience.

Lessons

1. Wrap-Up (15 minutes)
2. Evaluation (15 minutes)

Learning Objective

By the end of this module, participants will be able to design a personalized checklist to assist them during their advocacy work.

Participant Worksheet

- Worksheet 11.1, Checklist for Working With Victims of Sexual Assault

Equipment and Materials

No special equipment or materials are required.

Preparation

No special preparation is required.

 **Show Visual 11-1.**

Introduce the module.

 **Show Visual 11-2.**

Review the purpose and learning objective for this module.

By the end of this module, participants will be able to design a personalized checklist to assist them during their advocacy work.

1. Wrap-Up (15 minutes)

Wrap up the training by asking for final questions about anything covered in the training. Tell participants that the next activity will allow them to review the training and come up with some personalized reminders to help them more effectively work with victims of sexual assault.

 **Show Visual 11-3.**

Introduce the activity.

 **Activity: Checklist for Working With Victims of Sexual Assault (10 minutes)**

- 1. Refer participants to Worksheet 11.1, Checklist for Working With Victims of Sexual Assault, in the Participant Manual.**
- 2. Ask participants to use the worksheet as a template to design their own checklist. Their personal checklists will allow them to develop reminders to apply their new knowledge and skills when they are “on the job” as advocates.**
- 3. When creating their checklists, participants should review their manuals and notes, thinking about areas where they feel they excel and areas that are a challenge to them.**
- 4. Allow 10 minutes.**

2. Evaluation (15 minutes)



Show Visual 11-4.

Refer participants to the evaluation forms in the Participant Manual, and **ask** that they complete them. **Designate** an area for participants to drop off their forms on their way out of the room; this helps to ensure anonymity and encourages participants to be frank in their assessment of the training.



Show Visual 11-5.

Thank participants for making the commitment to attend the training and for taking the first steps to becoming effective advocates. **Congratulate** them on their success.

Module 11
Wrap-Up and Evaluation



Learning Objective

Design a personalized checklist to assist you during your advocacy work.

11-2



Activity

 Checklist for Working With Victims of Sexual Assault
Worksheet 11.1

Use the worksheet, your manual, and notes to design a personalized checklist that you can take back to your job.

11-3



Evaluations

11-4



Thank you for your time, commitment,
and insight.

11-5



Information and Tools for Program Managers

This toolkit contains administrative tools and suggestions for sexual assault advocate/counselor program managers. The following are included:

- A complete set of sample advocate recruiting and application materials from the Santa Fe Rape Crisis Center.
- A sample suicide assessment form from Hennepin County Medical Center in Minneapolis, MN.
- Strategies for implementing institutionalized change to prevent compassion fatigue and burnout among staff and volunteer advocates/counselors.
- A discussion of the importance of evaluation, whether you are establishing, maintaining, or expanding an advocacy program.
- A summary of the history and development of rape crisis centers, with a brief discussion of the pros and cons of using volunteer advocates.

Sample Advocate Recruitment and Application Materials

(Adapted From the Santa Fe Rape Crisis Center)

Sample Letter Responding to an Inquiry

Dear Prospective Advocate,

Thank you for your interest in the Santa Fe Rape Crisis Center (SFRCC) Advocacy Program. Enclosed you will find general information about the Advocacy Program, a training schedule, and an application.

The next volunteer training, a 40-hour intensive program, will begin on [DATE]. The dates and times of each training session are included on the attached schedule. The training will include presentations on such topics as sexual assault, child sexual abuse, crisis intervention techniques, post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD), handling suicide calls, crisis call procedures, advocate self-care, grief and healing, domestic violence and domestic violence crisis intervention, role plays, and diversity training. Participants in the training include individuals from the Sexual Assault Nurse Examiner's (SANE) Initiative, the District Attorney's Office and its Domestic Violence Unit, Esperanza, the Victim/Witness Assistance Program, the New Mexico State Crime Lab, Child Protective Services, and our professional clinical and administrative staff.

Our training is a time-intensive but rewarding experience that will prepare you to effectively assist and advocate for survivors of sexual and domestic violence. Once you have completed the initial training, the time commitment to the Advocacy Program becomes much more manageable, consisting of one monthly meeting (held from 6 to 8 p.m. on the third Tuesday of each month), and four hotline shifts per month, which can be done from home or by digital pager.

Volunteering with the SFRCC Advocacy Program is not only a way to help those in crisis, it is an opportunity to join a helping community of dynamic people. Advocates are invited to participate in regular group activities, from hiking trips to potlucks. The work is difficult, but the rewards are many, including the chance to make wonderful friends.

To begin the application process, please complete the enclosed forms; then call me to schedule an interview. Thank you again for your interest in volunteering at the SFRCC. I look forward to welcoming you into our advocate community.

Sincerely,

Advocacy Program Supervisor

Sample Job Description

The Role of the Volunteer Advocate

Advocates at the Santa Fe Rape Crisis Center staff our 24-hour hotline from their homes, assuming responsibility for a minimum of four shifts per month. In addition, advocates also provide crisis advocacy services at the Sexual Assault Nurse Examiner's (SANE's) Unit at St. Vincent's Hospital to assist survivors of recent sexual assault. The role of the advocate is to provide information and resources, normalize callers in crisis, and give unbiased emotional support to survivors of sexual assault and their families.

Volunteer advocates are the backbone of our agency and provide a round-the-clock safety net for those in crisis. Through training and ongoing education, our volunteers enhance existing skills and learn new ones to offer professional and compassionate crisis-intervention services for the Northern New Mexico community.

Qualifications for Women and Men

1. 21 years of age or older.
2. Resident of Santa Fe County for at least 6 months.
3. Settled in a job and/or home situation.
4. Has a car in good working condition.
5. Able to respond in person at the hospital.
6. Has a telephone.
7. Has no current personal upheavals that might obstruct work with victims.
8. Willing to participate in medical or legal advocacy.

Training

Volunteers for the Advocacy Program are required to attend a 40-hour comprehensive training program, scheduled on evenings and weekends to accommodate most work schedules. The training thoroughly prepares volunteers to handle crisis calls and assist survivors of recent sexual assault and domestic violence at St. Vincent's Hospital. Moreover, it provides information specific to the diverse and unique population of Northern New Mexico. Required monthly meetings featuring debriefing sessions and educational in-services keep advocates up-to-date on new developments and provide ongoing support for this challenging role.

Sample Application

Date _____

PERSONAL INFORMATION

Name _____

Address _____

Phone: (h) _____ (w) _____

Date of Birth _____ Social Security Number _____

How did you hear about our program? _____

Current Employer/School _____

Address _____

Phone: _____

Emergency Contact _____

Address _____

Phone: (h) _____ (w) _____

REFERENCES

We will use the employer listed above as a reference. Please list three additional references we may contact, giving complete and current addresses and phone numbers because we conduct reference checks by mail.

Name _____ Relationship _____

Address _____

Phone: (h) _____ (w) _____

Name _____ Relationship _____

Address _____

Phone: (h) _____ (w) _____

Name _____ Relationship _____

Address _____

Phone: (h) _____ (w) _____

QUESTIONS

Please answer the following questions as completely as possible. Feel free to include extra pages if you need additional space.

1. Briefly describe your employment background.
2. Describe your educational background and training.
3. List any special skills and/or interests that you would be willing to share with the center (e.g., computer skills, graphic design skills, artistic skills, fundraising).
4. Why do you want to volunteer with SFRCC?
5. What do you think you can offer to SFRCC as an advocate?
6. Describe your own experience (if any) with sexual violence, harassment, or domestic violence.
7. Working closely with issues of sexual abuse and domestic violence can be stressful. Describe the types of support available to you.

8. Do you speak Spanish? Any Native American languages? Any other languages?

9. Can you commit to attending team meetings and/or in-service meetings on the third Tuesday of each month from 6 to 8 p.m.?

10. Can you commit to this position for at least 1 year?

11. What do you hope to gain from this experience?

12. Is there anything else you would like us to know about you?

Sample Advocate Interview

Applicant:

Interviewer:

Date of Interview:

Duration of Interview:

Why do you want to volunteer at the SFRCC?

What experience do you have helping others (formally or informally)?

What do you hope to gain from this experience?

Can you identify any issues in your life that might make this work difficult for you (i.e., a history of sexual and/or domestic violence, depression, drug/alcohol abuse, self-harm, or any other kind of trauma)? If you are a survivor of sexual and/or domestic violence, how have you dealt with this trauma?

If a crisis call triggered personal issues or if you ever felt upset after taking a crisis call, how would you seek support? Would you be willing to seek counseling?

Tell me about drug and alcohol use in your life. Can you commit to remaining drug/alcohol-free while on shift?

Tell me about stress in your life. How do you cope with it? How busy are you?

What is the level of stability in your life? Have you recently experienced any major changes (a move, a career change, a change in a significant relationship, a loss)?

Are you able to commit to the SFRCC for at least 1 year and attend a mandatory monthly meeting held on a Tuesday night?

Are you willing to comply with New Mexico state law and report any/all incidences of sexual violence or abuse perpetrated on a minor, if you have identifying information?

Is there anything else about yourself you would like us to know?

Sample Volunteer Advocate Contract

Responsibilities of the Volunteer Advocate

1. Maintaining strict confidentiality to protect the privacy of all clients.
2. Attending all parts of the initial advocacy training.
3. Attending a monthly advocate team meeting, including in-service presentations, and contacting the team leader or program coordinator if you are unable to attend. Arrangements for scheduling must be made prior to the meeting if absence is inevitable; otherwise, the team leader will schedule the advocate and the advocate will be responsible for filling those shifts.
4. Making at least a 1-year commitment to the program.
5. Being on call, from home or by a pager, according to a monthly prearranged schedule.
6. Being completely drug-and alcohol-free while on shift or backing up a shift.
7. Calling the answering service at the beginning of your shift to verify your phone number, and updating as needed.
8. Providing information, referrals, or emotional support over the phone to any hotline caller, and responding to the Sexual Assault Nurse Examiner (SANE) Unit or St. Vincent's Hospital to assist survivors of sexual or domestic violence.
9. Never entering into a professional relationship with a SFRCC client/hotline caller.
10. Never going to a victim's home or the scene of the alleged crime without having a police escort and contacting a team leader or the program supervisor.
11. Reporting a brief description of each case to the office staff at the beginning of the next working day.
12. Providing a written report with details of each case within 48 hours of the call.
13. Reporting any incident of child sexual abuse (age 17 or under) or alleged/suspected child abuse to the Children Youth and Families Department (CYFD) and law enforcement immediately after receiving a disclosure. This report is required by law.
14. Consulting with office staff before maintaining ongoing involvement in any case.
15. Doing followup on cases when appropriate and providing information regarding that followup to the program supervisor.

Responsibilities of the Rape Crisis Center Staff

1. Providing an initial, intensive 40-hour training program for advocates, as well as follow-up training and supervision in specific areas to enhance their job performance, as appropriate.
2. Providing debriefing and supervision to advocates in the office and via phone calls during and after the immediate crisis in which they are involved, as appropriate.
3. Providing support services to advocates in the areas of information, referral, backup advocacy, and short-term personal counseling pertaining to their role as an advocate.
4. Providing evaluations of the advocate's performance at the request of the advocate or SFRCC supervisor.
5. Other responsibilities of the Santa Fe Rape Crisis Center, as agreed.

I understand and agree to accept the responsibilities outlined above. I understand that *CONFIDENTIALITY* is the primary task of all advocates; therefore, I will use only the office staff and advocate staff for consultation on cases. I understand if I violate any part of this contract, my services with the Santa Fe Rape Crisis Center will be terminated.

Date _____

Advocate-in-Training _____

Supervisor _____

Sample Reference Letter

(Date)

(Name) has applied to serve as a volunteer advocate at the Santa Fe Rape Crisis Center. This applicant has given us your name as a reference.

Volunteer advocates at our rape crisis center commit a certain portion of their time each month to staff our 24-hour crisis line. They also assist survivors of recent sexual assault or domestic violence at the local emergency department or at the Sexual Assault Nurse Examiner's Unit. Some of the qualities we seek in an advocate are honesty, integrity, reliability, a healthy life balance, compassion, and commitment. The contribution our volunteers make to our organization and the services they provide to survivors of violence and their families are both critical and invaluable; therefore, we believe it is essential for us to have an accurate sense of each individual applicant.

Please provide us with any insights that will help us determine the suitability of this applicant for a volunteer position with the Santa Fe Rape Crisis Center Advocacy Program. Your comments would be most helpful in our evaluation process. It is important that you give as honest and complete a summary of your impressions as possible.

Please complete the enclosed questionnaire. Feel free to include additional comments in the space provided at the end of the questionnaire. A self-addressed stamped envelope has been included for your convenience.

Thank you for your cooperation!

Sincerely,

Advocacy Program Supervisor

Sample Personal Reference Questionnaire

Volunteer Applicant: _____

Please circle the number in the scale (ranging from low to high) that reflects your opinion of this prospective volunteer. Few people will fall in the highest or lowest categories. Use these extremes to indicate a significant impression about this person.

Low *Average* *High*
1 **2** **3** **4** **5**

1. Dependability (follows through with commitments)

1 2 3 4 5

2. Reliability in accepting responsibility (accepts responsibility for actions and decisions)

1 2 3 4 5

3. Evidence of good judgment in daily relations

1 2 3 4 5

4. Personal ethics

1 2 3 4 5

5. Flexibility (adapts to changes and accepts people with different values and lifestyles)

1 2 3 4 5

6. Stability in applicant's life

1 2 3 4 5

7. Gets along well with others

1 2 3 4 5

[Turn over for additional questions.]

How long have you known the applicant and in what capacity?

Do you think this person is suitable to be a volunteer at the Santa Fe Rape Crisis Center?

Additional comments:

Signature _____

Date _____

Sample Suicide Assessment Form

(Adapted From Hennepin County Medical Center,
Minneapolis, MN)

Sample Suicide Potential Assessment Form

Primary Risk Factors

CURRENT (Consult a psychiatrist or another staff member if ANY ONE of the following factors is present):

1. **Attempt** (+) Present (-) Absent

- Suicide attempt with lethal method (e.g., firearms, hanging/strangulation, jumping from high places).
- Suicide attempt resulting in moderate to severe lesions/toxicity.
- Suicide attempt with low rescue-ability (e.g., no known communication regarding the attempt, discovery unlikely because of chosen location and timing, no one nearby or in contact, active precaution to prevent discovery).
- Suicide attempt with subsequent expressed regret that it was not completed AND continued expressed desire to commit suicide OR unwillingness to accept treatment.

2. **Intent** (includes suicidal thoughts, preoccupation, plans, threats, and impulses, whether communicated directly by the client or by another person based on observation of the client).

- Intent to commit suicide imminently.
- Suicidal intent with a lethal method selected and readily available.
- Suicidal intent AND preparations made for death (writing a testament or suicide note, giving away possessions, or making certain business or insurance arrangements).
- Suicidal intent with time and place planned AND foreseeable opportunity to commit suicide.
- Presence of acute command hallucinations to kill self, whether or not there is expressed suicidal intent.
- Suicidal intent with CURRENT ACTIVE psychosis, especially major affective disorder or schizophrenia.
- Suicidal intent or other objective indicators of elevated suicide risk, but mental condition or lack of cooperation preclude adequate assessment.

Secondary Risk Factors

MEDIATING (Consult a psychiatrist or another staff member if, in addition to some indication of increased risk, 7 out of the following 13 factors are present):

(+) Present (-) Absent (0) Unknown

- Recent separation or divorce.
- Recent death of significant other.
- Recent job loss or severe financial setback.
- Other stressful events (e.g., victimization, threat of criminal prosecution, unwanted pregnancy, discovery of severe illness).
- Social isolation.
- Current or past major mental illness.
- Current or past chemical dependency/abuse.
- History of suicide attempt(s).
- History of family suicide (include recent suicide by a close friend).
- Current or past difficulties with impulse control or antisocial behavior.
- Significant depression (whether clinically diagnosable or not), especially if accompanied by feelings of guilt, worthlessness, or helplessness.
- Expressed hopelessness.
- Rigidity (difficulty adapting to life changes).

Major Contributing Demographic Characteristics

Not to be included in the ratings, but considered in the overall assessment of suicide risk:

- Male (especially older, white male).
- Living alone.
- Single, divorced, separated, or widowed.
- Unemployed.
- Chronic financial difficulties.

Strategies for
Preventing
Compassion Fatigue
and Burnout

Implementing Institutional Change To Prevent Compassion Fatigue

Caregivers and social service agencies have a professional duty to raise overall consciousness and take action to help prevent compassion fatigue. Figley (1995) notes that we know enough to realize that compassion fatigue is an occupational hazard for caregivers, be they family, friends, counselors, or advocates. Recognizing this, Figley stresses that practicing professionals have a special obligation to prepare people in the field for these hazards. What often stands in the way, however, is the work ethic of some social service agencies, which tends to contribute to compassion fatigue. In some agencies, the cultural norm involves regularly working overtime, being on call during time off, not taking lunch breaks and vacations, and not receiving supervision to debrief difficult calls. Employees who complain about symptoms indicative of compassion fatigue may be viewed as a liability, even though such symptoms in no way indicate that the individual is not suited for trauma work. Implicit in this culture is the message that the work of the agency and the welfare of survivors are more important than the personal lives and needs of individual caregivers. Such a culture needs to become as advocate/counselor-centered as it is client-centered. Doing so results in both a healthier staff and a healthier advocacy field because experienced advocates are less likely to leave the field or become embittered and less effective in their role.

Research highlighting some of the most effective ways for institutions to reduce the incidence of compassion fatigue include the following:

- **Institute policies that require advocates/counselors to discuss upsetting material and cases.** One helpful measure is for agencies to provide regular staff meetings that include case reviews, debriefing, and mutual support, especially for the more distressing cases (Arndt, 1988; Alexander et al., 1989; Eubert, 1989; Tobias, 1990; Holloway and Swan, 1993; Tempelton, 1993; Ledray, 1998). It may even be necessary to utilize staff support groups (Eubert, 1989) or refer staff to a counselor or psychologist for additional emotional support (Holloway and Swan, 1993).
- **Ensure that enough staff are available to share the workload.** It is essential to keep the number of hours worked and overall stress at a manageable level for each employee (Ledray, 1998). It may be necessary to discourage staff from taking back-to-back on-call shifts, especially during busy weekend periods. It may be helpful to have a predetermined number of shifts for which each staff member is responsible each month to ensure that a few are not being overburdened.

Most centers find that advocates are less effective in providing support for the second, and especially the third, survivor with whom they deal in one on-call period. It is important to closely monitor the number of survivors seen during

a typical on-call period. For example, if staff routinely take 24 hours on-call at a time, and more than one survivor is seen as a rule during that time, it may be necessary to shorten the on-call shifts to 12-hour periods.

- **Experiment with various methods of avoiding compassion fatigue without sacrificing clinical effectiveness.** For example, agencies can put equal emphasis on the rewarding aspects of working with trauma survivors. Figley suggests focusing on how you are helping survivors transform sadness, desperation, and despair into hope, joy, and a new sense of meaning in life. Such transformation is also possible for trauma workers themselves who are suffering from compassion fatigue.

It is important to recognize that trauma workers may be affected by their work. Caregivers who experience traumatic reactions should not be shamed or isolated in any way; rather, they are offered support and hope, and their reactions are both validated and normalized. Encourage employees to take adequate vacations and time off for illness and to continue their education. They also should be offered health plans with good mental health coverage (Rosenbloom, Pratt, and Pearlman, 1995). Moreover, be sure to offer every caregiver supervision, regardless of licensure status. This is particularly noteworthy because all too often advocates are not given proper supervision, if any, because they are not formally part of the agency's clinical team. Supervision is imperative, not only for the staff advocate coordinator, but for all paid and volunteer advocates as well. Research conducted by McCann and Pearlman (1990) shows that trauma therapists rated discussing cases with colleagues as the most helpful antidote to compassion fatigue, even above spending time with family or friends, or taking vacations.

What Can Agencies and Organizations Do?

Changing an agency culture that is largely ignorant of compassion fatigue takes time. Administrators need to understand that they have an ethical obligation to protect employees as much as possible from the occupational hazards of trauma work. The prevention of compassion fatigue must be a strategic priority.

Reducing the negative impact of trauma work begins with a careful screening of potential advocates. Only staff and volunteers with healthy boundaries and good personal support systems will be able to remain centered while working directly with victims of sexual assault. Others should be discouraged from direct contact with victims and steered toward other roles. Program directors who understand the impact of working with sexual assault survivors are better equipped to develop strategies to reduce costly distress and turnover.

The program director should set a good example of self-care and prevention of compassion fatigue. She or he should establish personal limits and maintain strong boundaries, such as not giving victims home phone or personal pager numbers and not being available to clients when not in the office or on call (Ledray, 1998). The director should encourage outside interests, especially activities that provide a physical release and a healthy life balance. Hobbies reduce stress, especially those that allow for complete disengagement from work and a sense of completion of a task or goal.

Program directors should monitor caregivers who overstep appropriate boundaries. An advocate who goes beyond providing information and suggesting options and begins making decisions for survivors is fostering dependence and becoming a “rescuer.” For example, the advocate should not write or “draft” the victim impact statement to spare the survivor the pain of recalling the trauma (Young, 1993). While it may appear emotionally difficult, this is a beneficial part of the victim’s recovery process.

Caregivers require ongoing supervision and debriefing. To meet this requirement, the Santa Fe Rape Crisis Center provides clinical supervision to the staff advocacy coordinator and holds mandatory 2-hour monthly meetings for all volunteer advocates. The first hour is devoted to small-group debriefings led by an experienced team leader. Group debriefings provide an opportunity to assess the skills and coping strategies of each advocate while educating other advocates on unique ways to handle calls.

Because an unstructured debriefing can retraumatize caregivers by revealing the details of sexual violence, Sharon Moscinski and Susan Pratt of the Santa Fe Rape Crisis and Trauma Center developed a debriefing protocol in 2000 that helps advocates process their personal reactions to their trauma exposure while minimizing the amount of traumatic material other group members hear. Guiding volunteers away from details protects clients’ confidentiality as well. Each debriefing takes 3 to 10 minutes and is interrupted only to guide the advocate back to the model. Moscinski and Pratt’s debriefing protocol covers the following:

- Brief overview—two-sentence maximum—of the account. (No details are permitted in order to protect confidentiality, ensure that the group is not retraumatized, and prevent the advocate from hiding behind the account to avoid emotional reactions.)
- What did you feel confident doing?
- What was the most difficult part?
- What did you do to take care of yourself during and after the call?
- Do you have any procedural questions or new information to share with the group?
- Do you need anything from the group?

Ten Strategies To Help Prevent Compassion Fatigue

Many agencies already are raising general awareness of compassion fatigue and implementing strategies to prevent it. The following list highlights the most effective strategies:

1. Create an atmosphere in which reactions to traumatic material are considered normal and inevitable and employees are supported and validated.
2. Discourage staff from working overtime. Creating a position with duties that cannot be carried out in the number of paid hours is a setup for compassion fatigue. If an employee exhibits satisfactory job performance, it is ultimately the agency's responsibility to ensure that they complete their duties during their paid hours, or change the job description to make this possible.
3. Schedule regular, full-staff meetings with periodic facilitated meetings to process reactions resulting from exposure to traumatic material, assess compassion fatigue, brainstorm successful self-care strategies, and discuss the future visions and successes of employees.
4. Enforce a work ethic that encourages staff to take full lunch breaks away from their desks.
5. Provide generous amounts of paid time off to allow for self-care, validate the difficulty of the work, and compensate for the lower pay typically offered at social service agencies.
6. Make available funds and time for professional development to allow employees to attend conferences, learn new intervention tools, and get "recharged."
7. Emphasize the importance of self-care. Make sure employees regularly have full days off with no on-call duties. Inquire about self-care strategies in all volunteer/employee interviews.
8. Plan periodic picnics, retreats, nature walks, group lunches, or other agency-wide activities.
9. Select a health plan that offers good mental health coverage.
10. Include as part of the agency's mission statement the awareness of and commitment to the prevention of compassion fatigue among employees.

Appendix References

- Alexander, J., M. Chesnay, E. Marshall, A. Campbell, S. Johnson, and R. Wright. 1989. "Research Note: Parallel Reactions in Rape Victims and Rape Researchers." *Violence and Victims* 4: 57–62.
- Arndt, S. 1988. "Nurses Help Santa Cruz Sexual Assault Survivors." *California Nurse* 84(8): 4–5.
- Eubert, L. 1989. "The Psychological Impact of Rape Crisis Counseling on the Volunteer Counselor." (Doctoral dissertation, The Wright Institute, 1989). *SO Dissertation Abstracts International*: 50–88 (Section B), 3691.
- Figley, C. 1995. "Compassion Fatigue: Toward a New Understanding of the Costs of Caring." In B. Hundnall Stamm (Ed.), *Secondary Traumatic Stress: Self-Care Issues for Clinicians, Researchers and Educators* (pp. 3–28). Lutherville, MD: Sidran Press.
- Holloway, M., and A. Swan. 1993. "A and E Management of Sexual Assault." *Nursing Standard* 7: 31–35.
- Ledray, L. 1998. "Sexual Assault: Clinical Issues: SANE Development and Operation Guide." *Journal of Emergency Nursing* 24: 197–198.
- McCann, L., and L.A. Pearlman. 1990. "Vicarious Traumatization: A Framework for Understanding the Psychological Effects of Working with Victims." *Journal of Traumatic Stress* 3: 131–149.
- Rosenbloom, D., A. Pratt, and L. Pearlman. 1995. "Helpers' Responses to Trauma Work: Understanding and Intervening in an Organization." In B. Hundnall Stamm (Ed.), *Secondary Traumatic Stress: Self-Care Issues for Clinicians, Researchers and Educators* (pp. 65–79). Lutherville, MD: Sidran Press.
- Templeton, D. 1993. "Sexual Assault: Effects of the Research Process on All the Participants." *Canadian Family Physician* 39: 248–253.
- Tobias, G. 1990. "Rape Examinations by GPs." *The Practitioner* 234: 874–877.
- Young, M. 1993. "Supportive Counseling and Advocacy." *NOVA Newsletter* 16: 1–13.

Importance of Program Evaluation

Importance of Program Evaluation

Why Evaluate?

Evaluation allows for a systematic assessment of program strengths and limitations in order to improve the service delivery process and outcomes. Linking program process or performance with participant outcomes helps staff to evaluate their progress and modify the program as appropriate. Information obtained through program evaluation can be used by administrators or funders to make decisions about future program goals, strategies, and options. For example, information such as the average number of “hot calls” (crisis calls) received each month or year by advocates can be used to determine whether more volunteers should be trained.

Ongoing program evaluation must be an integral part of every rape crisis center (RCC). Program evaluation helps staff and volunteers to identify what they do well, which objectives they are meeting successfully, and in which areas improvements are necessary. Evaluation is not effective as a one-time activity completed for “outside” purposes, such as the reporting requirements of a funding source. To be effective, evaluation must be an ongoing tool employed to answer internal questions posed by program staff.

Formal and Informal Evaluation Strategies

Program evaluation may involve a formal review or informal data collection strategies. While both approaches may perform many of the same functions, formal evaluation projects tend to employ more rigorous methods, using larger groups and over longer periods of time. Moreover, formal evaluations tend to use standardized tools with demonstrated reliability and validity.

Two types of program evaluation are relevant to our purposes, each of which may be accomplished formally or informally.

- **Process evaluation** focuses on how program services are delivered, as shown in the following examples:
 - Sexual assault victims are surveyed and asked if it is helpful to have the advocate come to the emergency department (ED) automatically, or if victims should be asked if they want her paged.
 - Sexual assault victims are asked if it is helpful to bring up the issue of HIV in the ED, or if it would be better to wait until a later time.
 - Followup telephone surveys are conducted 2 months after the assault to see if the victims took advantage of referral information provided by the advocate.

- Calls are placed 2 months after the assault to rape victims who did not come in for counseling. They are assessed for symptoms of post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD) and asked if they wish to receive counseling.
- With counseling visits scheduled, data on the follow-through rate then can be compiled.
- Victims are surveyed 2 weeks after their ED visit and asked about their satisfaction with the care provided by the police, hospital medical staff, the Sexual Assault Nurse Examiner (SANE), and the advocate.
- In the ED, SANEs complete data sheets on every client, providing the following information:
 - (a) The time between the victim's arrival at the ED and the SANE's arrival.
 - (b) If no police report was made prior to the SANE's arrival, whether the SANE was able to resolve the client's fears, and if a report was eventually made.
- **Outcome evaluation** focuses on the results of a service delivered to targeted individuals or groups. It is important when designing an outcome evaluation to identify the target audience and then to state explicitly what knowledge, attitude, behavior, belief, or symptoms are expected to change as a result of the intervention. For victims of sexual assault, one goal may be to reduce the symptoms of PTSD. Results evaluated may be immediate, short-term, or long-term.

Immediate outcomes may include:

- Whether victims who did not initially want to report the rape decide to do so after talking with an advocate.
- Whether victims decide to take medication for sexually transmitted diseases or pregnancy prevention.
- Peer review of courtroom testimony.

Short-term outcomes may include:

- Case presentations and peer reviews.
- Other data gathered during the first few weeks or months after the assault (e.g., about the assault's impact).

Evaluations of client outcomes 1 year or more after the rape generally are considered long-term. The longer the time period between the initial contact and the evaluation followup, the more difficult it will be to locate former victims; thus, a smaller sample can be expected, which may or may not be representative. Long-term evaluations may include:

- One-year anniversary telephone calls or mailed questionnaires assessing symptoms of PTSD in clients seen for counseling compared with those who have not received counseling.
- Courtroom outcomes of SANE and non-SANE cases in the area; for instance, the proportion of guilty verdicts in the SANE cases versus non-SANE cases.
- Client satisfaction questionnaires completed 1 year after the rape requesting feedback about their experiences with the judicial or legal system.
- Yearly meetings with other community agencies to evaluate their satisfaction with the RCC program.
- Community sexual assault felony charge rates and prosecution rates of SANE and non-SANE cases.

Data Collection and Analysis

Evaluation data may be collected using standardized tests with established reliability and validity. It also may be collected using informal questionnaires developed specifically for RCC program evaluation. The data provided may be a simple count, an average or a percentage of cases, or it may involve sophisticated statistical analysis. Often, graphical representation of group or individual values is extremely helpful in understanding results.

Evaluation Utilization

In addition to answering questions raised by RCC staff and volunteers and ultimately improving RCC services, evaluation findings are useful in other ways. Findings may be used to convince funding sources to finance new program components or continue funding effective programs. Community leaders who support the RCC program may want access to the results to justify their ongoing support and to obtain the additional support of their colleagues. The media also may be interested in the results. The evaluation findings provide a helpful model for other groups planning to implement programs in their communities. Even if the results are negative or show where the program needs improvement, providing data to community organizations helps build the credibility and trust of the community and potential clients. When community organizations decide which programs they are going to support, they expect to see documentation of program effectiveness.

Steps in Program Evaluation Planning

1. List the RCC program's primary goals and activities.
2. Identify problem areas, questions, or concerns.
3. Identify outcomes of individuals or groups who use RCC services.

4. Formulate evaluation questions.
5. Identify the types of information needed to answer the questions.
6. Identify where the information is currently available or how to obtain it.
7. Decide who will obtain the information and in what timeframe.
8. Decide how the information will be used.

Evolution of Program Evaluation

As the RCC evolves, the type and intensity of the evaluation will evolve. New programs stand to benefit the most from effective process evaluation. Informal and simple process evaluation of immediate or short-term impact will help staff evaluate their program policies and procedures and make timely decisions to improve service delivery.

More established programs may elect to implement a more elaborate victim-and system-outcome evaluation that includes both short-term and long-term components. RCCs may benefit from the expertise often found at nearby universities. Sometimes a graduate student in evaluation or a related field may be able to integrate their thesis with the evaluation of the RCC. Local evaluation consultants also may be solicited to assist the program, at times offering their services pro bono. The RCC director, staff, and volunteers may participate in creating the evaluation questions and deciding which outcomes are appropriate for their own program.

Summary of the History of Rape Crisis Centers

(including the pros and cons of using
volunteer advocates)

History of Rape Crisis Centers

History of Rape Crisis Advocacy

Although rape has likely occurred for as long as humanity has existed (Brownmiller, 1975), only since the early 1970s has there been a concerted effort to better understand the issue and meet the needs of survivors. The women's movement of the 1970s created the first groundswell of information on sexual abuse and brought the extent of the problem to the forefront of public awareness. Feminists across the country organized and sought to make social changes to improve women's individual and collective status, living conditions, opportunities, power, and self-esteem (Martin, 1990).

Radical feminists in New York organized the first public speak-out on rape in 1971 (Herman, 1992). These feminists recognized rape as much more than the result of the uncontrollable sexual drive of oversexed men. Sex was recognized as a weapon that men used against women. Feminists emphasized that the wish to control women was a central factor in men's attitudes toward rape. For example, the exclusion of women from traditional male establishments such as bars usually had been seen as a way to protect women from sexual assault but may actually have been a way to control women and keep them dependent on men for protection (Brownmiller, 1975). In her landmark book on sexual assault, *Against Our Will: Men, Women, and Rape* (1975), Susan Brownmiller traced the origin of rape laws as a means for men, not women to obtain restitution for damage to their property (their women). Tracing the history of rape laws, she found that the term "rape" comes from "raptus," a Latin term that refers to the theft of property.

During the 1960s, definitions of rape became more gender neutral, and rape was recognized as a violent crime. Despite this progress, many states' sexual assault laws at that time still contained the marital exception clauses, and the victim's past sexual history was admissible into court under rules of discovery. This was traumatic to victims, who were forced to defend their sexual pasts in public courtrooms (Dupre et al., 1993).

During the mid-1970s, the National Organization for Women (NOW) initiated legislative reform in the United States. Within a decade, all 50 states changed laws to facilitate prosecution and encourage women who had been silenced for generations to come forward and report the crime of rape. As Dupre and colleagues report, as a result of pressure from feminist organizations, most states by 1980 had revised their rape laws to

- Remove the spousal exceptions, dating back to the 17th-century British "doctrine of irreversible consent," where Lord Hale proclaimed a man cannot be guilty of rape committed on his lawful wife because by their mutual matrimonial consent, the wife had given herself to her husband and was thus his possession.

- Restrict, through the implementation of “Rape Shield Laws,” the use of the victim’s previous sexual history to discredit her in court. (While this is indeed a major improvement—one that significantly limits the content of the victim’s sexual history now admissible into court—it has not totally eliminated it. For example, if sperm from another person is present in the evidentiary exam findings, that is admissible, as is any past consensual sexual contact with the accused).
- Change the definition of consent to recognize the difference between consent and submission (when, on account of fear, the victim does not physically resist); and to recognize the difference between consent and lack of consent (when the victim has fallen asleep or passed out). The use of force or coercion now also was considered in the definition of consent.
- Exclude the need for there to be a witness to the rape.
- Increase the age of statutory rape from 10 to 12 years of age in most states. (The 1990s brought an even more aggressive prosecution of statutory rape as an attempt to reduce teenage pregnancy.)

In 1976, the Pennsylvania Coalition Against Rape (PCAR), founded just one year earlier, secured passage of the first recodification of that state’s rape laws since 1939. In addition to many of the above changes, they eliminated the 90-day statute of limitations and the judicial instructions that the jury bear in mind a victim’s emotional involvement and credibility in a rape trial (Horn, 1999).

Also in 1975, the creation of the National Center for the Prevention and Control of Rape at the National Institute of Mental Health resulted in an explosion of research on the previously ignored topic of sexual assault. Millions of dollars were made available not only for studies on the impact of sexual assault, but also for the development of demonstration treatment projects to provide improved medical and psychosocial care to sexual assault survivors. Women were sought out as the agents of inquiry, not just as its objects, and as a result, most of the principal investigators on studies funded by this new center were women (Herman, 1992).

History of Rape Crisis Centers

In response to an increased awareness of rape, women worked in small, grassroots feminist collectives to develop the first rape crisis centers (RCCs) (Koss and Harvey, 1991). Nearly all the first RCCs were staffed on a volunteer basis by dedicated individuals who took the lead in developing these centers (Collins and Whalen, 1989; Edlis, 1993). In the early 1970s, many RCCs were radical feminist organizations, considered as such because, as Collins and Whalen recognized, the goal initially was not reform, but a total transformation of ideologies, power relationships, and the existing social structure. They were feminist because they were organized by women seeking to overhaul the existing power structure with its “male voices being heard

first and more often than female voices” (Fried, 1994: 573). They also recognized that their first goal had to be to establish a female-based power structure within their own organizations, because if they could not effect a power change within the RCCs, they would not be able to stop rape in society (Fried, 1994).

In these early years, organizational conflict within RCCs sometimes interfered with their ability to work in a unified way toward social change. This conflict often was the result of group members’ differing goals. RCCs needed to learn to help these subgroups negotiate more effectively and with less confrontation to establish shared goals and to work cooperatively. Or, as an alternative, RCCs had to accommodate this diversity by forming subgroups that could work independently to achieve their own goals (Fried, 1994).

Some RCCs were formed by both men and women who organized to meet a community need. In 1972, men and women in Boulder, Colorado founded Humans Against Rape and Molestation. Outrage at a rape/homicide in the community initially brought them together. Their primary goals were to assist victims and to make their community safer through crime prevention. The Boulder RCC still is an active community agency.

As more RCCs developed, representatives came together to form state coalitions. As previously mentioned, 10 RCCs in Pennsylvania joined forces in 1975 to form PCAR. They immediately began to make dramatic changes in their state’s social and legal institutions and laws. PCAR worked collaboratively with local hospitals in 1978 to develop a treatment protocol for rape victims seen at local emergency rooms, and they developed a police training manual in 1980. PCAR continues to serve as a national role model for RCCs and state coalitions. One major contribution was their effort to help establish the National Coalition Against Sexual Assault (NCASA) in 1976. All of this was accomplished by a volunteer staff working out of donated office space. The first paid positions at PCAR were not funded until 1978.

By 1979, more than 1,000 RCCs had been established across the United States. As the activities of PCAR demonstrated, RCCs already were beginning to shift from a radical feminist ideology to more liberal, reformism beliefs and an emphasis on cooperative working relationships with established social agencies (Edlis, 1993).

Thanks to both organizational evolution and the availability of funding to hire staff, the rape crisis movement has become professionalized and institutionalized. Between 1979 and the mid-1980s, significant change in existing RCCs reinforced this move away from radicalism. This included obtaining state and federal funding to hire professional and paraprofessional staff, some of whom were selected for their expertise in administration or lobbying. These RCCs recognized that, to continue receiving funding for salaries, the goals of the RCCs would need to appeal to legislators.

Wanting to be recognized for their expertise in providing counseling for sexual assault survivors, RCCs also began to stress credentials and to certify volunteers. Traditional funding sources also required RCCs to adopt traditional hierarchical organizational structures with advisory boards who hired executive directors (Collins and Whalen 1989). Most RCCs now are funded by traditional sources such as the state, the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, and the United Way (Black and DiNitto, 1994).

Throughout the 1980s, RCCs gradually evolved from a helping model dependent on volunteer staff to a stratified, counselor-client model with paid professional and paraprofessional staff. As state and federal money became available for direct services for other crime victims, RCCs across the country capitalized on this funding by expanding their victim populations to include families of homicide victims and victims of physical assault and robbery. The emphasis moved from reform to service delivery, and the complexion of the staff changed to include more white, middle-class women (Collins and Whalen, 1989).

The next step was to understand better the impact of sexual assault and the treatment needs of rape victims. Scientific research on this impact and on evaluation of sexual assault programs was undertaken to meet this need (Burgess and Holmstrom, 1974; Ledray and Chaignot, 1981). While early feminist organizations initially stressed the “controlling” aspects of rape—the assertion of power and the experience of humiliation—and minimized the sexual dimension, researchers and women working in RCCs have since acknowledged that rape is also sexual. While the penis is certainly used as a weapon, and gaining dominance and control over the woman is often a goal (Brownmiller, 1975), if a man did not want sex, he could just beat up a woman. Rape is about sex too (Fried, 1994).

RCCs also recognized the value of legislation as a means of addressing many victim concerns, rectifying the imbalance of power, and implementing social change from the top down. During the late 1970s and into the 1980s, RCC staff and volunteers focused on changing the laws pertaining to violence against women. It was RCCs working with legislators to remove the marital exclusion clause that resulted in the ability to prosecute abusive spouses and challenged traditional ideas about the institution of marriage and a woman’s role in it (Collins and Whalen, 1989). Passage of rape counselor confidentiality statutes in the early 1980s granted privileged communication status to certified rape-crisis counselors in their contact with sexual-assault victims. They no longer needed to fear being called into court to testify, with their statements possibly used against the victims they were there to serve. This privilege was not easily won, however. In 1980, Anne Pride, then director of Pittsburgh Action Against Rape (PAAR), was held in contempt of court after refusing to give a client’s RCC record to the defense attorney in a rape trial. A mistrial was declared, and the issue of the confidentiality of RCC counseling records went to the Pennsylvania Supreme Court. In

1981, the Court ruled on *Commonwealth v. PAAR* limiting the release of victim-related counseling information to the defense. In 1983, Women Organized Against Rape (WOAR) continued the legal battle against the confidentiality statute and won (Horn, 1999).

Sen. Joseph Biden, D-DE, has been a strong, effective leader in legislating change. The Privacy Protection Act of 1978 attempted to focus the attention in the courtroom on the defendant's conduct (the rape) by excluding the victim's past sexual history from the courtroom (Biden, 1993). The Violence Prevention Service Act of 1984 created a special restitution fund, with criminals paying fines to compensate victims. Rape and domestic-abuse victims received priority for compensation (Biden, 1993). Sen. Biden first introduced the Violence Against Women Act (VAWA) in 1990, and it was signed into law September 13, 1994, as Title IV of the Violent Crime Control and Law Enforcement Act of 1994. This bill made \$800 million available for training and program development over a 6-year period, with \$26 million earmarked for the first year. The aim of VAWA was to address the problem of violence against women by

- Rectifying imbalances.
- Helping survivors by funding services.
- Providing resources and grants for education and training for police, prosecutors, judges, and victim advocates.
- Requiring treatment equal to that of men under the law by strengthening old laws and creating new ones (Biden, 1993).

The impact of VAWA and other funding sources was widely felt by RCCs across the country. For the first time, funding was readily available for expenses and honorariums, which allowed communities to bring in experts to train paraprofessionals and professionals in their area, improving local victim care. RCCs also used this newly available funding to hire staff and introduce sexual assault advocates into county attorneys' offices and police departments (Fried, 1994). Some RCCs remain social-movement organizations dedicated to broad social change from outside the existing social structure; others are working to effect change from within. Transforming gender roles is a long-term process, and the institutional development of RCCs is an important part of this social evolution (Fried, 1994).

Once RCCs were established to provide support to rape victims, attention shifted to injustices—including a tendency to blame the victim—still present in the criminal justice system and at hospitals. Rape crisis advocates, concerned about the way victims were treated by police and hospital personnel, went to police stations to support victims during interrogations (Edlis, 1993) and to hospitals during the rape exam. In many communities, this led at times to conflict between strongly feminist rape crisis advocates and the “establishment,” as represented by the police, medical personnel,

and states' attorneys. This was counterproductive to communication and education, and hampered the progress of cases through the criminal justice system. In some communities the situation still has not been rectified, especially in the relationship between the police and rape crisis advocates.

The emphasis in most RCCs today is on collaboration and cooperation rather than confrontation with other community agencies (Collins and Whalen, 1989). This move to a collegial position within the existing social service structure has made RCCs more accepted and effective in providing training to other community organizations, such as the police, prosecutors, medical facilities, and schools. Most RCC staff today cooperate effectively with these organizations as a member of the SART. Many state RCC coalitions are even taking the lead in obtaining funding to provide training and consultation to medical personnel to develop and implement SANE programs (Ledray, 1999), much as the RCCs took a leadership role in the 1970s and 1980s in sensitization training and protocol development (Horn, 1999). Their motivation comes from the recognition that the SANE model is an effective way to bridge the remaining gap in services for rape victims by providing comprehensive medical care and forensic evidence collection.

When Advocacy Programs Rely on Volunteers

Throughout the Nation, advocacy programs have traditionally relied on volunteers to staff crisis lines and ensure round-the-clock service. This has many advantages. In general, using volunteers saves money. In addition, educating civilians about sexual violence and crisis intervention provides communities with more individuals who are educated to help friends and family who have been sexually assaulted. They also are in a position to dispel myths and prejudice through their knowledge and understanding of the dynamics of sexual violence. The influence of such individuals persists even when they are no longer advocates, and can result in positive social change over the long term.

Arguably, however, volunteer advocacy programs are becoming dinosaurs among the ever-improving crisis-response models. As SART teams have become increasingly professional, the training and status of volunteer advocates has not kept pace. Volunteers cannot be expected to have the same level of reliability and proficiency as paid professionals. Nor can they share the same level of collegiality. Compared to the proficiency, reliability, and collegiality shared by SANEs and law-enforcement professionals, advocates are in danger of becoming the weakest link.

Relying on volunteer advocates also creates a gap in the continuum of care. Volunteers cannot guarantee off-shift availability and may not be able to do thorough followup contact, short-term case management, or legal advocacy. Because volunteer advocates are prohibited from giving out their personal phone numbers, contacting survivors becomes difficult, with most advocates unable to perform the aggressive

followup many survivors need to receive counseling immediately post-trauma, the most promising period for preventing dysfunctional coping mechanisms. If this responsibility then falls on the program coordinator, survivors have to reconnect all over again with a new person. Not surprisingly, many survivors “fall through the cracks.” This situation could be prevented if advocates were paid and had an expanded job description that included thorough followup for all recent survivors, short-term case management and counseling, ongoing medical and legal advocacy, regular office hours, and frequent on-call shifts to guarantee proficiency and consistent interaction with other first responders.

Many aspects of rape crisis advocacy nationwide still need to be elucidated. For example, what percentage of survivors receive ongoing counseling immediately post-trauma? Is the prognosis of these clients more promising than for those who do not receive such counseling? What factors make it more likely that recent survivors will use support services? How can advocates make such utilization more likely? Which crisis-counseling models used by advocates are most effective to prevent PTSD? Do regular check-in calls help survivors feel more supported? What training components are essential for advocates to feel competent in their role?

Because advocacy coordinators usually are busy training and supervising volunteers and advocacy does not have the professional cachet and credentials of other disciplines, research in this area is notably lacking. This is reflected in the fact that the field does not have a professional journal that reports on innovations, research, and successes in the rape crisis advocacy movement.

Since their inception, RCCs have relied on volunteers. Such grassroots energy is typically generated and harnessed to effect positive social change. In the rape-crisis movement, it instead is used to maintain an institutionalized status quo. This is a systemic problem because many agencies have no choice but to do so for financial reasons. Relying on volunteers, however, may jeopardize the existence of advocacy altogether. And the absence of advocates to provide agenda-free, nonjudgmental emotional support and followup case management for survivors and their families would be a tragic loss.

What You Can Do

The reality is that everything is changing except the advocates themselves. Most SANE programs provide 24-hour coverage with a small number of proficient, paid personnel; advocacy programs are challenged to do the same. Advocates need to compile examples of programs around the country that rely on paid staff and find the funding to do so. Any information evaluating the effectiveness of such programs is invaluable.

Together, advocates can make systemic changes to ensure that our crucial services remain available for survivors in need of our long-term compassion, presence, assistance, and support.

Appendix References

- Biden, J. 1993. "Violence against Women: The Congressional Response." *American Psychologist* 48: 1059–1061.
- Black, B., and D. DiNitto. 1994. "Volunteers Who Work with Survivors of Rape and Battering: Motivations, Acceptance, Satisfaction, Length of Service and Gender Differences." *Journal of Social Service Research* 20: 73–97.
- Brownmiller, S. 1975. *Against Our Will: Men, Women, and Rape*. New York: Simon and Schuster.
- Burgess, A., and L. Holmstrom. 1974. "Rape Trauma Syndrome." *American Journal of Psychiatry* 131: 981–985.
- Collins, B., and M. Whalen. 1989 (January). "The Rape Crisis Movement." *Social Work* 34: 61–63.
- Dupre, A., H. Hampton, H. Morrison, and R. Meeks. 1993. "Sexual Assault." *Obstetric and Gynecological Survey* 28: 640–648.
- Edlis, N. 1993. "Rape Centers: Development of a Center in an Israeli Hospital." *Social Work in Health Care* 18: 169–178.
- Fried, A. 1994. "It's Hard to Change What We Want to Change: Rape Crisis Centers as Organizations." *Gender and Society* 8: 562–583.
- Herman, J. 1992. *Trauma and Recovery*. New York: Basic Books.
- Horn, B.J. 1999. "History of PCAR: Humble Beginnings to Statewide Voice, 1975 to 1997." *PCAR Contract Manual*. Pittsburgh: Pennsylvania Coalition Against Rape (PCAR).
- Koss, M., and M. Harvey. 1991. *The Rape Victim: Clinical and Community Interventions* (2nd ed.) Newbury Park, CA: Sage Publications.
- Ledray, L. 1999. *Sexual Assault Nurse Examiner (SANE) Development and Operation Guide*. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Department of Justice, Office for Victims of Crime.
- Ledray, L., and M.J. Chaignot. 1980. "Services to Sexual Assault Victims in Hennepin County." *Evaluation and Change* (Special Issue): 131–134.
- Martin, P. 1990. "Rethinking Feminist Organizations." *Gender and Society* 4: 182–206.

Appendix A

**Background on VAWA 2005, VAWA 2013,
and Forensic Compliance**

APPENDICES
Sexual Assault Advocate/Counselor Training



Background on VAWA 2005, VAWA 2013 and Forensic Compliance

What is VAWA 2005?

In 2005, the Violence Against Women Act (VAWA) was reauthorized with several landmark changes particularly affecting the response of law enforcement agencies and health care facilities to victims of sexual assault. This act, often referred to as "VAWA 2005," specifies that states and territories may not "require a victim of sexual assault to participate in the criminal justice system or cooperate with law enforcement in order to be provided with a forensic medical exam, reimbursed for charges incurred on account of such an exam, or both." In other words, VAWA 2005 was designed to ensure that victims of sexual assault have access to a forensic medical exam free of charge or with full reimbursement regardless of whether they report the crime to police or otherwise cooperate with the criminal justice system.

All states and territories must now certify (as of January 5, 2009) that they are in compliance with these requirements in order to remain eligible for STOP Grant funds from the Office on Violence Against Women (OVW). Yet communities face considerable challenges in designing a protocol for the initial response to a sexual assault disclosure, as well as addressing questions regarding payment for the medical forensic examination, mandatory reporting to law enforcement, storage and transportation of evidence, case tracking and retrieval, processing of evidence, and the potential for evidence-based prosecution (i.e., without the victim's cooperation). For many states and territories, the changes that are required in public policy and daily practice have been described as "monumental." Some of these questions are addressed in the "Frequently Asked Questions" document published by OVW found here.

What is VAWA 2013?

VAWA 2013 is the most recent authorization of the Violence Against Women Act. This act, often referred to as "VAWA 2013," retains all of the forensic compliance provisions from 2005 with two important changes. First, VAWA 2013 clarified that victims cannot be required to pay any out-of-pocket costs to obtain a medical forensic exam. Under VAWA 2005, jurisdictions were allowed to bill victims for the cost of the exam as long as they were fully reimbursed. However, this option was eliminated in VAWA 2013. Also, in a critical advance, VAWA 2013 states that a governmental entity (such as a U.S. state, territory, or tribal government) will only be eligible for STOP grant funding if it coordinates with regional health care providers to notify victims of sexual assault of the availability of rape exams at no cost to the victims. This new provision has the potential to create a sea change in public awareness.

What is Forensic Compliance?

Forensic compliance refers to two specific provisions that first appeared in the 2005 reauthorization (and remain in place under the most recent reauthorization of VAWA 2013) regarding medical forensic exams for victims of sexual assault. These provisions read as follows:

Nothing in this section shall be construed to permit a State, Indian tribal government, or territorial government to require a victim of sexual assault to participate in the criminal justice system or cooperate with law enforcement in order to be provided with a medical forensic exam, reimbursement for charges incurred on account of such an exam or both (42 U.S.C.A §3796gg-4(d)(1)(2005)).

Thus there are two dictates associated with forensic compliance. VAWA legislation states that victims of sexual assault must be provided with access to a medical forensic examination:

1. Free of charge, and
2. Without requiring them to cooperate with law enforcement or participate in the criminal justice system.

All states, territories and Indian tribal governments were required to certify compliance with VAWA 2005 by January 5, 2009 in order to continue receiving STOP funding. They must remain in compliance to retain their ongoing eligibility for STOP funds.

EVAWI's Forensic Compliance Project

In May of 2009, EVAWI was awarded a grant from the Office on Violence Against Women (OVW) U.S.

Department of Justice, to provide technical assistance for professionals implementing a community response system that is compliant with the forensic medical examination requirements of the Violence Against Women Act of 2005, 42 U.S.C. § 3796gg-4(d). The grant has been renewed several times, and we are currently funded to continue this project through 2016.

As part of this project, we develop and disseminate a number of resources for professionals to adapt for use in their own communities. These resources include a community self-assessment tool and sample policies, protocols, forms, and other documents to help implement VAWA forensic compliance. We also offer detailed answers to Frequently Asked Questions. To submit a technical assistance request, please use the online portal on our home page.



All states and territories must now certify (as of January 5, 2009) that they are in compliance with these requirements in order to remain eligible for STOP Grant funds from the Office on Violence Against Women (OVW).

This project is supported by Grant No. 2013-TA-AX-K045 awarded by the Office on Violence Against Women, U.S. Department of Justice. The opinions, findings, conclusions, and recommendations expressed on this website and all posted materials are those of the author(s) and do not necessarily reflect the views of the Department of Justice, Office on Violence Against Women.

<http://www.evawintl.org/PAGEID2/Forensic-Compliance/Background>

Appendix B

**HIPAA Privacy Guidelines and
Sexual Assault Crisis Centers**

HIPAA PRIVACY GUIDELINES AND SEXUAL ASSAULT CRISIS CENTERS

Table of Contents

Contacts.....	1
HIPAA Privacy Guidelines And Their Impact On Sexual Assault Programs.....	2
HIPAA Privacy Guidelines And Notifying Crisis Centers.....	4
HIPAA Privacy Guidelines and Victim Advocates in the Emergency Room	6
Using the HIPAA Authorization Form	7

CONTACTS



Texas Association Against Sexual Assault

Victoria (Torie) Hilton
Special Projects Director
vhilton@taasa.org
(512)474-7190 ext. 7008

www.taasa.org

CONTACTS



ATTORNEY GENERAL OF TEXAS
GREG ABBOTT

Office of the Attorney General

Lisa Maling

Crime Victims Services Division-Sexual Assault
Prevention

Sexual Assault Contract Specialist

Lisa.Maling@oag.state.tx.us

(512)936-1272

Sheri Nevins, RN

Crime Victims Services Division-Sexual Assault
Prevention

SANE Administrator

Sheri.Nevins@oag.state.tx.us

(512)936-1278

Crime Victim Service Division

(800)983-9933 Statewide

(512)936-1200 Austin

www.oag.state.tx.us

For more information concerning HIPAA, please refer to www.oag.state.tx.us or www.taasa.org.

HIPAA Fact Sheet #1

HIPAA PRIVACY GUIDELINES AND THEIR IMPACT ON SEXUAL ASSAULT PROGRAMS

Recently, questions have arisen regarding the application of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (“HIPAA”) to sexual assault programs. Specifically, some programs are concerned that the Privacy Rule may limit their ability to provide advocacy services to survivors of sexual assault. This fact sheet is designed to help sexual assault programs determine whether they are required to comply with the Privacy Rule.

Similarly, some hospital personnel may have concerns about whether they can continue to notify local sexual assault programs when a survivor is in the emergency room and about whether, once an advocate is in the emergency room, the hospital personnel can disclose private health information about the survivor to the advocate. Two separate facts sheets—HIPAA Privacy Guidelines and Notifying Crisis Centers and HIPAA Privacy Guidelines and Victim Advocates in the Emergency Room—deal with those issues.

Q: Who is Required to Comply with HIPAA?

COVERED ENTITIES. The Privacy Rule sets out practices that certain entities must implement to comply with HIPAA. Those entities are referred to in the Privacy Rule as “covered entities.” There are three types of covered entities: (1) health plans; (2) health care clearinghouses; and (3) health care providers. A health plan provides or pays the cost of medical care. Health plans include, for purposes of HIPAA, insurance companies and health maintenance organizations. The second type of covered entity—a health care clearinghouse—processes or aids the processing of health information received from another entity. Included in this category are billing services and repricing companies. The final type of covered entity is a health care provider. A health care provider is “a provider of services, a provider of medical or health services, and any other person or organization who furnishes, bills, or is paid for health care in the normal course of business,” and -

who transmits health information in electronic form in connection with certain transactions. Hospitals and physicians are health care providers for purposes of the Privacy Rule.

Q: Is a Sexual Assault Program a Covered Entity?

MAYBE. Sexual assault programs are neither “health plans” nor “health care clearinghouses.” However, a program may be considered a “health care provider,” and thus a covered entity. To be considered a health care provider, a program must do all of the following: (1) furnish, bill, or receive payment for health care or health care services in the normal course of business; (2) conduct covered transactions; and (3) transmit those transactions in electronic form.

(1) **Furnish, Bill, or Receive Payment for Health Care or Health Care Services in the Normal Course of Business:**

To be eligible for Office of the Attorney General funding, a sexual assault program must provide the following basic services: a 24-hour hotline; crisis intervention; advocacy and accompaniment to medical facilities, law enforcement offices and prosecutor’s offices; community and professional education; and volunteer training. Some of these services may be considered counseling, which is a health care service. Thus, sexual assault programs may “furnish . . . health care services in the normal course of business” to survivors of sexual assault as contemplated in the Privacy Rule.

(2) **Conduct Covered Transactions:**

The provision of health care services is not enough to bring sexual assault programs within the definition of “health care provider,” and thus within scope of the Privacy Rule’s regulation of covered entities; advocates, as providers, also must conduct covered transactions. Covered transactions are as follows:

1. health care claims transaction;
2. eligibility for a health plan transaction;
3. referral certification and authorization transaction;
4. health care claim status transaction;

5. enrollment and disenrollment in health care plan transaction;
6. health care payment and remittance advice transaction;
7. health care premium payment transaction;
8. coordination of benefits transaction.

(3) Transmit those Transactions in Electronic Form:

Finally, to be considered a covered entity health care provider, a sexual assault program must electronically transmit any information in connection with these transactions. Programs that bill insurance companies and Medicaid or Medicare for their services are the most likely of all sexual assault programs to fall into the health care provider category.

The following link to the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Civil Rights Office website includes interactive tools that may help a sexual assault program identify whether it is a covered entity.

<http://www.cms.hhs.gov/hipaa/hipaa2/support/tools/decisionsupport/default.asp>

If a program determines it is a covered entity, it must comply with the Privacy Rule. The regulations containing the Privacy Rule can be found at Volume 45, Code of Federal Regulations, sections 160 and 164.

Q: What is a Business Associate?

The Privacy Rule also contemplates the transmission of protected health information from covered entities to their business associates. Before a covered entity may share protected health information with its business associates, the covered entity must enter into a written agreement with its business associate assuring that the business associate will appropriately safeguard the information. To be considered a “business associate” of a covered entity under HIPAA, an entity must do one of two things:

- (1) provide specific services to a covered entity; or
- (2) act on the covered entity’s behalf.

Q: Is a Sexual Assault Program a Business Associate of a Covered Entity?

NO. Sexual assault programs do not provide any of the services specifically enumerated under HIPAA to covered entities. Furthermore, programs do not act on a covered entity’s behalf. Instead, they act on the behalf of survivors. Because sexual assault programs are not considered “business associates” of health care providers, covered entities are not bound to enter into business associate agreements with sexual assault programs. Nevertheless, a program may determine that entering into an agreement to protect information with providers is in the program’s and a survivor’s best interests. The U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Office for Civil Rights has provided a sample business associate agreement on its website. You can access that sample at the following web address:

<http://www.hhs.gov/ocr/hipaa/contractprov.html>

HIPAA Fact Sheet #2

HIPAA PRIVACY GUIDELINES AND NOTIFYING CRISIS CENTERS

There has been a great deal of publicity recently about the new privacy rules governing patient health information under the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (“HIPAA”). The HIPAA privacy rules went into effect April 14, 2003, and many hospitals are still struggling to understand the new law. In particular, some hospital emergency rooms (“ER”) may have concerns about whether they can still notify the local crisis center when a sexual assault survivor is in the ER, and what information they can reveal, if any, about the survivor.

Some hospital personnel may have concerns about how HIPAA affects the whole concept of victim advocates in the emergency rooms. That issue is dealt with in a separate fact sheet, HIPAA Privacy Guidelines and Victim Advocates in the ER.

Q: Can a hospital notify a sexual assault program that a survivor is in transport to, or is currently present in, an emergency room?

YES. A hospital may notify the program of a survivor’s presence in the ER. The hospital may do so as long as it provides only “de-identified information” to the program. At a minimum, the hospital can tell the crisis center the following information about the survivor:

1. Gender;
2. Ethnic or racial background;
3. Age, if the survivor is 89 or less (if the survivor is older than 89, use the term “elderly”); and
4. Primary language

We encourage you to make arrangements to receive such information from your local hospital as soon as possible. An agreement between the hospital and your program will not only facilitate the exchange of such information between the hospital and your

program, but will also ensure that the survivor receives the best possible service and care.

Q: What type of information is a hospital prohibited from sharing without patient authorization?

HIPAA was drafted by Congress to protect patient privacy while still allowing a hospital to do what is necessary to give the patient the proper care. Despite the initial cautiousness of some hospitals, HIPAA allows hospitals to release a patient’s protected health information after it has been made anonymous or, in other words, de-identified. Once the following identifiers have been removed, a hospital may share freely a patient’s health information:

1. Names;
2. Address, including city, county, and zip code;
3. All dates that could be used to identify the patient, like a birthday or admission/discharge dates, and ages for patients over 89;
4. Phone numbers;
5. Fax numbers;
6. E-mail addresses;
7. Social security numbers;
8. Health record numbers;
9. Account numbers;
10. Certificate/license numbers;
11. License plate numbers, vehicle identifiers, and serial numbers;
12. Device identifiers and serial numbers;
13. URL address;
14. Internet Protocol address numbers;
15. Biometric identifiers, including finger and voice prints;
16. Full face photographs; and
17. Any other unique identifying number, except one created by the hospital or health care provider to re-identify the patient’s information.

Q: Our local hospital is still insisting that HIPAA prevents them from calling us when they get sexual assault survivors in the ER. What can I do?

You can set up a meeting with the hospital employee responsible for HIPAA compliance. (HIPAA requires the hospital to have someone in charge of privacy policies and procedures.) TAASA and OAG staff can help you get ready for this meeting. You may provide copies of these fact sheets to the hospital employee at your meeting.

Q: Does HIPAA affect how our crisis center works with law enforcement?

NO. HIPAA only applies to information held by hospitals and other health care providers. Law enforcement is free to work with the crisis center, especially in an active criminal investigation. If your local hospital is being uncooperative, ask local law enforcement to call the crisis center before the survivor arrives at the hospital.

Q: What can the advocate expect upon arrival at the ER?

The hospital may require the survivor to fill out a form to authorize disclosure of personal health information to the advocate. The HIPAA authorization form included in this packet has been prepared to allow you to handle this situation. For further details, please consult the fact sheet on HIPAA Privacy Guidelines and Victim Advocates in the ER.

HIPAA Fact Sheet #3

HIPAA PRIVACY GUIDELINES AND VICTIM ADVOCATES IN THE EMERGENCY ROOM

There has been a great deal of publicity recently about the new privacy rules governing patient health information under the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (“HIPAA”), which went into effect April 14, 2003. Some hospitals have interpreted HIPAA to conflict with Texas law guaranteeing a survivor’s right to have an advocate in the emergency room (“ER”). In response to these concerns, TAASA and the Office of the Attorney General have created an authorization form designed to educate survivors about their rights while addressing the legal concerns of hospital personnel.

Some hospital personnel may also have concerns about whether they can still notify the local crisis center when a sexual assault survivor is in the ER. That issue is addressed in a separate fact sheet, HIPAA Privacy Guidelines and Notifying Crisis Centers.

Q: At what point will I need this form: when I first get to the ER, when I first meet the survivor, etc.?

It depends on the hospital, and possibly on the person you encounter in the ER. The authorization

form contains a check list at the top, which gives survivors a choice among three options:

1. meet the advocate immediately;
2. share contact information for future services;
or
3. have no contact with the crisis center.

In general, once you have arrived at the ER and the survivor has asked for you to come in, you should not have problems getting access to the survivor. If the hospital staff is reluctant, you can provide to them the authorization form, and the survivor can use the form to communicate her wishes. However, it is more often the case that hospital personnel are concerned about sharing the survivor’s contact information with the advocate. When appropriate, an advocate can just ask the survivor for the

information. In other circumstances it may be more appropriate to get the survivor’s contact information from hospital personnel, and in that case the hospital may well require the authorization form.

Q: Is it a good idea to meet with our local hospitals ahead of time to discuss this?

YES, absolutely. You can meet with hospital staff on these HIPAA issues and agree on a set policy, so that ER personnel will have a clearer understanding of how to handle these situations. We have also provided a legal memorandum on HIPAA disclosures that will assist you with your local hospitals.

Q: Can we take the authorization form and customize it for our center?

YES, to some extent. The privacy rule requires the authorization form to contain specific information; the provided form meets the Privacy Rule’s requirements. Deleting or changing anything on the form may render it unenforceable. You may, however, personalize the form with your center’s name and address, put the form on your center’s letterhead, or add the name and address of your local hospital.

Q: What if the hospital has its own authorization form, and wants us to use that instead?

As long as the hospital’s form does not put any additional burdens on the survivor, the sexual assault program, or create other problems, you may use that form. The authorization form we have provided contains ALL the information required by state and federal law, and is designed specifically to educate survivors about their right to have an advocate with them in the ER. If you use another form, you will also have to specify what information you need from the survivor, e.g., contact information for follow-up visits with the survivor, etc.

Authorization Form

USING THE HIPAA AUTHORIZATION FORM

The Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (“HIPAA”) Authorization Form we have provided is designed to help you gain access to survivors and their health information with ease. We encourage you to arrange to meet with your local hospital’s HIPAA compliance officer to discuss your mutual expectations regarding the exchange of survivors’ health information. At this meeting, we recommend that you present the HIPAA compliance officer with a copy of the HIPAA Authorization Form. Explain to the privacy officer that the authorization frees the hospital to disclose health information about the survivor to an advocate without violating the Privacy Rule. Ask the privacy officer to make arrangements with emergency room (“ER”) personnel to present the authorization to all survivors once they arrive in the ER. Assuming the survivor authorizes the disclosure of her health information to an advocate, the hospital can immediately contact a sexual assault advocate and explain the survivor’s circumstances.

The HIPAA compliance officer may propose that you use the hospital’s authorization form rather than the one we have provided. The authorization form we have provided meets the standards imposed by the HIPAA Privacy Rule. As long as the hospital’s form does not impose additional burdens on the survivor or the advocate, you may agree to use that form.

If your local hospital refuses to present survivors of sexual assault with the authorization form upon their arrival in the ER, you may make arrangements similar to those suggested above with local law enforcement. Or, the advocate may carry the authorization form with her, and present it in person to the survivor. It is important for the advocate to ensure she has a completed authorization form before the survivor leaves the hospital. The survivor herself can fill out the form, or the advocate may fill it out for her, and the survivor or a minor survivor’s parent, guardian, or authorized representative must sign the form for it to be valid and enforceable.

If you have any questions about how to use the form, or would like clarification on its meaning, please do not hesitate to call one of the contacts we have provided you.

Appendix C

The Neurobiology of Trauma Responses

These responses are provided to help you answer a victim's frequently asked questions from a neurobiological perspective. In order to effectively use these answers, please take the victim's individual needs and circumstances into consideration PRIOR to using these responses.

Why didn't I fight back?

You can respond with:

During an assault, the emotional part of your brain takes over. Reflexes are automatic and normal.

Followed by:

There are a few common reflex responses that the brain can fall back on during an assault situation. For example, you may "freeze," space out, become paralyzed and unable to move, collapse, and even faint. Some people also panic and try to resist, but perpetrators expect this and often can easily counter the resistance. Whatever reaction you have is a normal reaction to an abnormal event.

Why can't I just get over it?

You can respond with:

There could be many reasons for that, and all of them are completely normal. It's based on how human brains respond to sexual assault, especially in situations where there are many other stressful things going on.

Followed by:

Traumatic memories are usually quite different from normal memories. They tend to be strongly "encoded" or recorded into the brain—even if you only remember pieces of what you felt and saw. Many people continue to struggle with the memories, as well as things like anxiety, depression, trust, fears of intimacy, and shame, especially if they have not had the support they need and deserve.

Why do I sometimes feel like it's happening all over again?

You can respond with:

Traumatic memories are usually different from normal memories. They are strongly recorded in the brain because of the stress chemicals that are released during the trauma. Even if your memory is incomplete and you only remember pieces of what you felt and went through, it can feel like scenes of a movie playing in your head.

Followed by:

These "movie scenes," which can contain really traumatic sensations and emotions, can get triggered by things and situations that we don't expect or we can't control. So sometimes, no matter how much you try to avoid the traumatic memories, they can come up without warning, and they can feel almost or just as intense as when the assault was actually happening.

Why do I sometimes feel like it's happening all over again? (alternate response)

You can also state:

You may feel like it's happening all over again because your body will react to the triggers the same way it reacted to the assault as it was happening. For many people, working with a trained professional who specializes in trauma can help reduce and stop these feelings.

Why am I so easily startled? (i.e., Why am I so jumpy?)

You can respond with:

Sexual assaults and other trauma affect the part of the brain that controls the "startle response." This part of the brain is linked to anxiety and the effects can be lasting. But the "startle response" can be reversed too.

Followed by:

Anything you can do to develop a sense of safety in your body and an awareness of your emotions may help to reduce how jumpy you feel. You can try to achieve this by using exercise, yoga, and meditation, but be careful with "mindfulness" meditation because it can bring up memories and feelings that are difficult to manage without other skills. Also, many people choose to seek help from a trained professional to help them reduce and eliminate this "startle response."

I've tried counseling before but it didn't help. So what do I do now?

First, try to obtain more information about their previous experience(s) with counseling. Use questions such as:

APPENDICES
Sexual Assault Advocate/Counselor Training

Can you tell me a little more about your past experience with a counselor?

Would you mind telling me a little more about your past counseling experience so that I can provide you with other resources that may be helpful to you?

Then, based on the victim's answers, you may state:

There are a variety of treatments that can help sexual assault survivors heal. That may be individual or group therapy. Also, some therapists are more effective than others for your needs. Some clinicians are simply a better match for some clients than others.

Followed by:

I encourage you to not to give up on finding the help you deserve. There are professionals who can help you.

Ask about their experiences with and attitudes toward exercise, yoga, and meditation. Then provide them with suggestions such as:

Many sexual assault survivors have found exercise/yoga/meditation very helpful, especially when they are trying to develop a sense of safety and comfort with their bodies. These techniques can affect a specific brain region that allows you to be more aware of your bodily experiences. That awareness can be used to support your healing process.

Why am I drinking or using drugs? (i.e., addiction issues)

First, it's important to ask why they think they are drinking and using drugs as it may or may not be related to their sexual assault trauma.

Then, you can build on their experience to respond appropriately. Here are some sample responses, worded from a neurobiological perspective:

Whenever the brain is having unwanted and unpleasant experiences, it can't help but seek relief and escape from those experiences. There is actually a "seeking circuitry" of the brain. This circuitry seeks things that are healthy and fulfilling, but it also can seek "quick fixes" that are unhealthy and potentially addictive.

When people are really hurting, and they don't have or can't make use of support and help from others, their seeking circuitry can get caught up in using substances to get relief.

Alcohol and different drugs have specific effects on the brain. Some of those effects offset symptoms such as depression and anxiety. So, it is very common for traumatized sexual assault survivors to "self-medicate" with alcohol and drugs so they can find relief, even if it's only temporary and leads to other problems.

Help them to discuss some healthy options to the drugs or alcohol.

Why am I self-harming?

You can respond with:

Research has found that self-harming behaviors can function in two basic ways:

Relieving emotional pain by releasing soothing chemicals in the brain.

Producing a feeling of being alive and real when someone has been emotionally numb and disconnected from others and the world.

Followed by:

Self-harming behaviors can also be a way for people to punish themselves or a way to express feelings of self-hate. These feelings are common in people who have experienced a great deal of trauma.

Why did I feel like I couldn't move?

You can respond with:

There is actually a term that describes what you experienced—"tonic immobility." It basically means that you couldn't move—even though you weren't technically paralyzed.

This reflexive response can happen when someone is unable, or they believe they are unable, to escape an assault. It's a response that appeared millions of years ago in evolution, and all mammals can have that type of response.

Followed by:

The fact that you couldn't move does not mean that _____ (insert whatever is most applicable to the survivor's experience such as: that you did anything wrong; that you wanted to have sex; that you are weak; that you deserved what happened because you didn't fight back). It's just that your brain went into extreme survival mode. This mode is designed to prevent the perpetrator from becoming even more violent.

Why do I feel numb and disconnected from other people?

You can respond with:

Feeling connected to other people, including those we love, requires being able to feel emotions. It requires us to feel positive emotions of happiness, love, and caring. Feeling connected also requires us to feel motivated to connect with others. A traumatic experience can change the brain areas that enable you to feel these types of emotions.

Followed by:

So, in other words, traumatic experiences can affect your ability to connect with others or to have positive and loving feelings. These "numbing" symptoms are common for trauma survivors.

How do I explain what I have been through and how it has affected me to my family, friends, and loved ones who have not experienced trauma?

Please note: There are no easy answers to this question, given all the variables that may be present, including the beliefs, attitudes, and emotional capacities of the people the survivor wants to disclose their information to.

In terms of brain-based explanations, you can state:

Research has shown that what you experienced during the sexual assault, and how you responded at the time, is all based in normal brain processes that occur during traumatic situations.

Research has shown that traumatic experiences can have lasting effects on many brain regions. These regions are connected to emotions, mood, anxiety, and how you relate to others. Yet, research also shows that therapy, supportive relationships, and a variety of other things can help people heal from trauma.

Are there any differences between the effects of trauma on a woman's brain versus a man's brain?

You can respond with:

There is some preliminary research suggesting differences, but nothing well established yet.

Followed by:

Everything we think, feel, and do involves activity in the brain regions that allow us to have those experiences and do those things.

However, in most cases, there are no significant differences in brain function. Instead, there are differences in how certain brain functions are used. For example, women are more likely to suffer from depression and men are more likely to suffer from addictions. Also, women tend to be more aware of their emotions than men.

How do I reconnect with who I am as a healthy and happy person—with playfulness, productiveness, and love? (i.e., who the survivor wants to be)

You can respond with:

Losing connection with these positive potentials is a normal effect of trauma on human brains. Trauma can greatly affect the brain's circuitry for seeking positive experiences and the "satisfaction circuitry" that allows us to experience enjoyment and satisfaction in life.

Followed by:

When people don't expect to enjoy things they used to before experiencing trauma, they think to themselves, "When I feel better, then I'll get back into the things I used to enjoy." But then they don't feel better and remain stuck. Research has shown that if people go ahead and do enjoyable and fun things, even if they don't enjoy them at first, eventually the brain's circuitries of seeking and satisfaction—as well as connecting with others—will become more active and get back on track again.

Therapy and other activities may be necessary.

Why am I eating and/or sleeping too much or too little?

You can respond with:

Sexual assault and other traumas affect brain circuitries directly involved in the regulation of sleep and eating behaviors. Trauma also affects circuitries involved in depression and anxiety and both of these affect sleep and eating.

Followed by:

When depressed, it is common to have little appetite and to sleep too much or too little. Severe anxiety can make it very difficult to sleep, and sometimes the brain turns to food and eating, which can be very soothing and calming, as a brief escape from the anxiety.

The brain also has a remarkable ability to change and heal itself, especially with the right support and help from others. There are a variety of effective methods for bringing one's sleeping and eating back into normal and healthy ranges, and a qualified professional can help you learn and maintain healthy sleeping and eating habits.

Many traumatized people find that successful efforts to get their sleeping and eating back on a healthy track have huge positive effects on their symptoms of depression and anxiety.

Why has this assault affected me so much?

You can respond with:

Sexual assault, like any kind of major traumatic experience, can have huge effects on a variety of brain systems, especially those involved in fear, anxiety, depression, and addiction; as well as those required for healthy and normal functioning of memory, emotions, and various thought processes.

Followed by:

If a person has experienced a number of traumatic experiences and ongoing trauma and stress (like multiple deployments), their work and personal lives can be affected.

APPENDICES
Sexual Assault Advocate/Counselor Training

Why the assault has affected you so much as an individual, unique human being, is a bigger question than I could ever answer in a call/chat like this. But there are trained and experienced professionals who can help you answer that question for yourself. They can help you heal and recover from the assault and from other traumas in your life, so they will affect you less and less in the future.

Why am I just now remembering what happened?

You can respond with:

It is common for victims of sexual assault to go through a time with little memory of what happened, only to recall later.

A great deal of research has found that the human brain is capable of preventing unwanted memories or parts of unwanted memories from coming into awareness—sometimes for long periods of time; not only months or years, but even decades in some cases.

Followed by:

In the aftermath of a sexual assault or other trauma, it's totally normal to try not to remember or think about it. If, and when, the memories eventually come back into awareness, it's usually because something happens that, for that person, at that time, triggers recall or "recovery" of those memories.

For some, it's having another traumatic experience that brings the same feelings of helplessness, powerlessness, violation, shame, etc. For others, it's when someone important in their life has a similar experience.

I'm not sure why it's happening for you, or why it's happening now, but I do want you to know that there are qualified professionals who can help you find your own answer to this question. They can help you find and develop the resources you need to deal with the memories and experiences that have come back.

Source:

U.S. Department of Defense Sexual Assault Prevention and Response Office. 2012. SafeHelpline training: The neurobiology of trauma. Retrieved from: www.SafeHelpline.org.

APPENDICES
Sexual Assault Advocate/Counselor Training

Appendix D

Applying the Neurobiology of Trauma to Your Work: Steps for Working With Victims

Step 1:

- Make sure you have established rapport and trust with the victim.
- This process typically takes place at the beginning of the session where you are validating the victim's experience, learning about the victim's needs, and building mutual trust.

Step 2:

- After rapport is built and the victim has expressed feelings resulting from neurobiological effects, you might say:
 - ♦ **Option 1:** *It's understandable that you feel this way. Many people who have experienced sexual assault have the same feelings. If you would like, I can provide you with some basic information about why our brains and bodies react that way.*
 - ♦ **Option 2:** *It is very common for people to _____ when they are being assaulted. If you would like, and if you are open to it, I can provide you with some more information about this.*
 - ♦ **Option 3:** *It sounds like _____ has been difficult for you. It is very common for people who have been sexually assaulted to feel/think this way. If you are okay with it, I can provide you with some background information about why our bodies and brain react that way.*

Step 3:

- If they **do** consent to discussing the neurobiology of trauma:
 - ♦ You may proceed to use the neurobiology of trauma responses (Appendix C, The Neurobiology of Trauma Responses).
- If they **do not** consent to discussing the neurobiology of trauma:
 - ♦ Please refrain from using the neurobiology of trauma responses.
 - ♦ Instead, provide the victim with emotional support and other resources, as applicable.

APPENDICES
Sexual Assault Advocate/Counselor Training

Step 4:

- If the victim wants to read/obtain additional information and/or resources related to the neurobiology of trauma, you can respond with:
 - ♦ Are resources to help with _____ something that you may be interested in? If so, I have a few referrals that I can provide you (Appendix E, Additional Resources).

Step 5:

- If the victim wants additional information that is *beyond* the scope of the information that is included in this training and the provided responses, you may refer them to the additional resources listed in Appendix E, or to state and community resources that work with victims of sexual assault.

Source:

U.S. Department of Defense Sexual Assault Prevention and Response Office. 2012.
SafeHelpline staff training: The neurobiology of trauma. Retrieved from: www.SafeHelpline.org.

Appendix E

Additional Resources

This appendix contains resources that may help a victim to heal brain-based consequences of trauma. Some of these listed resources and services may not be available in the crime victim's region or country. The victim may contact local providers to find out what services and support are available in their area. The victim also may refer to the listed websites and written materials if they are interested in learning more about the neurobiology of trauma.

Behavioral Health Services Locator

This locator provides you with comprehensive information about mental health services and resources and is useful for professionals, consumers, their families, and the public.
<https://findtreatment.samhsa.gov>

Healthcare Center Directory

The U.S. Department of Health and Human Services maintains a Healthcare Center Directory. This directory lists federally funded health centers that provide a variety of services even if the recipient does not have health insurance. Users pay a copayment based on their income. These health centers can provide: preventive care, treatment when you are sick, prenatal care, immunizations and checkups for children, dental care, prescription drugs and mental health, and substance abuse care as well.

- Telephone Number: 1-877-464-4772 or 1-877-897-9910 (TTY)
- Website: http://findahealthcenter.hrsa.gov/Search_HCC.aspx
- Hours of Operation: Monday through Friday, 8:00 a.m.–8:00 p.m., eastern time (except federal holidays)

Websites

- The Sidran Institute

The Sidran Institute is a national organization offering services to help people understand, recover from, and treat traumatic stress (including PTSD), dissociative disorders, and co-occurring issues such as addictions, self-injury, and suicidal behaviors. The Institute also provides resources for loved ones of trauma survivors.
www.sidran.org

- Rape, Assault and Incest National Network (RAINN)

RAINN provides support for sexual assault victims and their loved ones through two hotlines at 800.656.HOPE, and at www.rainn.org. Callers will be directed to a rape crisis center in or near their area. RAINN operates in partnership with more than 1,100 local rape crisis centers across the country and operates the U.S. Department of Defense's Safe Helpline.

APPENDICES
Sexual Assault Advocate/Counselor Training

RAINN also carries out programs to prevent sexual violence, help victims, and ensure that rapists are brought to justice.

www.rainn.org

▪ National Sexual Violence Resource Center (NSVRC)

The NSVRC collects and disseminates a wide range of resources on sexual violence including statistics, research, position statements, statutes, training curricula, prevention initiatives, and program information. With these resources, the NSVRC assists coalitions, advocates, and others interested in understanding and eliminating sexual violence. The NSVRC does not provide direct services to sexual assault victims, but rather supports those who do, such as coalitions; rape crisis centers; national, state, and local agencies; and allied programs. The NSVRC refers requests for direct victim services to the appropriate state coalition and/or to a local program conveniently located to the caller.

www.NSVRC.org

Written Materials:

Growing Beyond Survival: A Self-Help Toolkit for Managing Traumatic Stress, by Elizabeth G. Vermilyea (2007)

Trauma and Recovery: The Aftermath of Violence - From Domestic Abuse to Political Terror, by Judith Herman (1997)

The Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder Sourcebook: A Guide to Healing, Recovery, and Growth, by Glenn Schiraldi (2009)

The PTSD Workbook: Simple, Effective Techniques for Overcoming Traumatic Stress Symptoms, by Mary Beth Williams and Soili Poijula (2002)

A Woman's Addiction Workbook: Your Guide to In-Depth Healing, by Lisa M. Najavits (2002)

Beyond Addiction: How Science and Kindness Help People Change, by Jeffrey Foote and colleagues (2014)

Finding Life Beyond Trauma: Using Acceptance and Commitment Therapy to Heal from Post-Traumatic Stress and Trauma-Related Problems, by Victoria M. Follette and Jacqueline Pistorello (2007)

Overcoming Trauma Through Yoga: Reclaiming Your Body, by David Emerson and Elizabeth Hopper (2011)

When Anger Hurts: Quietening the Storm Within, 2nd Edition, by Matthew McKay Ph.D., Peter D. Rogers, and Judith McKay (2003)

References

- Abbott, P. 1997. "Same sex assault." *Minnesota Coalition Against Sexual Assault Training Manual*. Coalition Against Sexual Assault. Minneapolis, MN.
- Abel, G., and J. Rouleau. 1995. "Sexual abuses." *Psychiatric Clinics of North America*. 18: 139–153.
- Ackard, D. and D. Neumark-Sztainer. 2002. "Date violence and date rape among adolescents: Associations with disordered eating behaviors and psychological health." *Child Abuse and Neglect* 26(5): 455–473.
- Adams, R., J. Boscarino, and C. Figley, C. 2006. "Compassion fatigue and psychological distress among social workers: A validation study." *American Journal of Orthopsychiatry*.
- Aiello, D. 1986. "Issues and concerns confronting disabled assault victims: Strategies for treatment and prevention." *Sexuality & Disability* 7(3–4): 96–101.
- Aiken, M. 1993. "False allegation: A concept in the context of rape." *Journal of Psychosocial Nursing* 31: 15–20.
- Alexander, J., M. Chesnay, E. Marshall, A. Campbell, S. Johnson, and R. Wright. 1989. "Research note: Parallel reactions in rape victims and rape researchers." *Violence and Victims* 4: 57–62.
- American Bar Association. n.d. "Compassion fatigue." Retrieved from: www.americanbar.org/groups/lawyer_assistance/resources/compassion_fatigue.html.
- American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists. August 2002. *ACOG Practice Bulletin*, Number 25. "Emergency oral contraception." In *International Journal of Gynecology and Obstetrics* 78(2): 191–198. (Original work published 2001.)
- American Counseling Association. 2011. *Vicarious Trauma*. Retrieved from: <https://www.counseling.org/docs/trauma-disaster/fact-sheet-9---vicarious-trauma.pdf>.
- American Psychiatric Association. 2013. *Diagnostic and statistical manual of mental disorders* (5th ed.). Washington, D.C.: American Psychiatric Association.
- Anderson, S., B. Parker, and C. Bourguignon. 2008. "Changes in genital injury patterns over time in women after consensual intercourse." *J Forensic Leg Med* 15(5): 306–311.
- Andrews, A., and L. Veronen. 1993. "Sexual assault and people with disabilities." *Journal of Social Work and Human Sexuality* 8: 137–159.

REFERENCES
Sexual Assault Advocate/Counselor Training

Amstadter, A. and L. Vernon. 2008. "Emotional reactions during and after trauma: A comparison of trauma types." *Journal of Aggression, Maltreatment and Trauma* 16(4): 391–408.

Arndt, S. 1988. "Nurses help Santa Cruz sexual assault survivors." *California Nurse* 84(8): 4–5.

Amsten, A.M.T. 2009. "Stress signaling pathways that impair cortex structure and function." *Nature Reviews Neuroscience*; 10(6): 410-422.

Association of Alberta Sexual Assault Services. n.d. *Men and Sexual Assault*. Retrieved from: <http://aasas-media-library.s3-us-west-2.amazonaws.com/AASAS/wp-content/uploads/2015/07/Men-and-Sexual-Assault.pdf>.

Association of Nurses in AIDS Care, International Association of Forensic Nurses, National Alliance To End Sexual Violence, and National Sexual Violence Resource Center. 2013. *Position on Universal Access to Anti-HIV Medication*. Retrieved from: http://www.nursesinaidscare.org/files/public/joint_position_statement_npep2013.pdf.

Baird, S. and S. Jenkins. 2003. "Vicarious traumatization, secondary traumatic stress, and burnout in sexual assault and domestic violence agency staff." *Violence and Victims* 18(1): 71–86.

Baldwin, D. V. 2013. "Primitive mechanisms of trauma response: An evolutionary perspective on trauma-related disorders." *Neuroscience and Biobehavioral Reviews* 37: 1549–1566.

Bureau of Justice Statistics. "Rates of rape/sexual assaults, robberies, aggravated assaults, and simple assaults, 1993-2011." Generated using the NCVS Victimization Analysis Tool, accessed September 24, 2013, www.bjs.gov/index.cfm?ty=nvat.

Beck, A., A. Rush, B. Shaw, and J. Emery. 1979. *Cognitive therapy of depression*. New York: Guilford Press.

Becker, G. 1997. *The gift of fear*. New York: Little, Brown.

Bell, K. 1995. "Tulsa sexual assault nurse examiners program." *Oklahoma Nurse* 16 July, August, September.

Benbow, S., and P. Haddad. 1993. "Sexual abuse of the elderly mentally ill." *Postgraduate Medical Journal* 69: 803–807.

Berkman, A. 1986. "Professional responsibility: Confronting sexual abuse of people with disabilities." *Sexuality & Disability* 7(3–4): 89–95.

REFERENCES
Sexual Assault Advocate/Counselor Training

- Biden, J. 1993. "Violence against women: The Congressional response." *American Psychologist* 48: 1059–1061.
- Bisby, J., C. Brewin, J. Leitz, and H. Curran. 2009. "Acute effects of alcohol on the development of intrusive memories." *Psychopharmacology* 204: 655.
- Bisby, J., J. King, C. Brewin, N. Burgess, and H. Curran. 2010. "Acute effects of alcohol on intrusive memory development and viewpoint dependence in spatial memory support a dual representation model." *Biological Psychiatry* 68: 280.
- Brener, N., P. McMahon, C. Warren, and K. Douglas. 1999. "Forced sexual intercourse and associated health-risk behaviors among female college students." *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology* 67(2); 252–259.
- Brennan, P. 2006. "The medical and ethical aspects of photography in the sexual assault examination: Why does it offend?" *Journal of Clinical Forensic Medicine* 13(4): 194–202.
- Brownmiller, S. 1975. *Against our will: Men, women, and rape*. New York: Simon and Schuster.
- Brownmiller, S. 1985. *Femininity*. New York: Random House.
- Bureau of Justice Statistics Selected Findings. "Female Victims of Violence", revised 10/23/09. Retrieved September 16, 2010 from: <http://bjs.ojp.usdoj.gov/content/pub/pdf/fvv.pdf>.
- Campbell, R. 2013. "The neurobiology of sexual assault." Retrieved from <http://studylib.net/doc/5475452/the-impact-of-sexual-assault---the-national-center-for-vi...>
- Campbell, R. 2012. "The neurobiology of sexual assault." Retrieved from <https://www.nij.gov/multimedia/presenter/presenter-campbell/Pages/presenter-campbell-transcript.aspx>.
- Campbell, R., D. Patterson, A. Adams, R. Diegel, and S. Coats. 2008. "A participatory evaluation project to measure SANE nursing practice and adult sexual assault patients' psychological well-being." *Journal of Forensic Nursing* 4(1):19–28.
- Campbell, R., S. Townsend, S. Long, K. Kinnison, E. Pulley, S. Adames, and S. Wasco. 2005. "Organizational characteristics of Sexual Assault Nurse Examiner programs: Results from the National Survey Project." *Journal of Forensic Nursing* 1(2): 57–64, 88.
- Campbell, R., T. Self, and C. Ahrens. 2004. "The impact of rape on women's sexual health risk behavior." *Health Psychology* 23: 76–74.
- Campbell, C. and L. Lewandowski. 1997. "Mental and physical health effects of intimate partner violence in women and children." *Psychiatric Clinics of North America* 20: 353–374.
- Cantor, D., B. Fisher, S. Chibnall, R. Townsend, H. Lee, C. Bruce, & G. Thomas. 2015.

REFERENCES
Sexual Assault Advocate/Counselor Training

“Report on the AAU campus climate survey on sexual assault and sexual misconduct.” Association of American Universities. Retrieved from www.aau.edu/sites/default/files/@%20Files/Climate%20Survey/AAU_Campus_Climate_Survey_12_14_15.pdf.

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. 2010. “2010 STD treatment guidelines.” Retrieved from: www.cdc.gov/std/treatment/2010/sexual-assault.htm.

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. 2017. “Sexual Violence: Definitions.” <https://www.cdc.gov/violenceprevention/sexualviolence/definitions.html>.

Chlebowy, D. and B. Garvin. 2006. “Social support, self-efficacy, and outcome expectations: Impact on self-care behaviors and glycemic control in Caucasian and African American adults with type 2 diabetes.” *The Diabetes Educator* 32: 777–786.

Cohen, S., and G. Williamson. 1991. “Stress and infectious disease in humans.” *Psychological Bulletin* 109: 5–24.

Coxell, A. and M. King. 1996. “Male victims of rape and sexual abuse.” *Sexual and Marital Therapy* 11: 297–308.

Del Bove, G., L. Stermac, and D. Bainbridge. 2005. “Comparisons of sexual assault among older and younger women.” *Journal of Elder Abuse and Neglect* 17(3).

Diamond, D., A. Campbell, C. Park, J. Halonen, and P. Zoladz. 2007. “The temporal dynamics model of emotional memory processing: A synthesis on the neurobiological basis of stress-induced amnesia, flashbulb and traumatic memories, and the Yerkes-Dodson law.” *Neural Plasticity*, 60803. (www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC1906714/pdf/NP2007-60803.pdf).

DiNitto, D. 1986. “After rape: Who should examine rape survivors?” *American Journal of Nursing* 86: 538–540.

Donnelly, D. and S. Kenyon. 1996. “Honey, we don’t do men: Gender stereotypes and the provision of services to sexually assaulted males.” *Journal of Interpersonal Violence* 11: 441–448.

Douglas, E. and D. Finkelhor. 2005. “Childhood sexual abuse fact sheet.” Retrieved from: www.unh.edu/ccrc/factsheet/pdf/CSA-FS20.pdf.

Draguns, J.G. 1996. “Ethnocultural considerations in treatment of PTSD: Therapy and service delivery.” In A. Marsella, M. Friedman, E. Gerrity, and R. Scurfield (Eds.), *Ethnocultural aspects of posttraumatic stress disorder: Issues, research, and clinical applications*: 459–482. Washington, D.C.: American Psychological Association.

DrugForce Screening. “Drug facts.” Retrieved from: www.drugforcescreening.com/drugfacts.htm.

REFERENCES
Sexual Assault Advocate/Counselor Training

- Duncan, D. 1990. "Prevalence of sexual assault victimization among heterosexual and gay/lesbian university students." *Psychological Reports* 66: 65–66.
- Dupre, A., H. Hampton, H. Morrison, and R. Meeks. 1993. "Sexual assault." *Obstetric and Gynecological Survey* 28: 640–648.
- Evans-Campbell, T., T. Lindhorst, B. Huang, and K. Walters. 2006. "Interpersonal violence in the lives of urban American Indian and Alaskan Native women: Implications for health, mental health, and help-seeking." *American Journal of Public Health* 67(3): 362–366.
- Federal Bureau of Investigation. 2012. *Crime in the United States, 2011*. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Department of Justice.
- Federal Bureau of Investigation. 2013. *Frequently asked questions*. Retrieved from: www.fbi.gov/about-us/cjis/ucr/recent-program-updates/new-rape-definition-frequently-asked-questions.
- Federal Bureau of Investigation. 2017. *Uniform Crime Reporting*. Retrieved from: <https://ucr.fbi.gov/>.
- Felitti, V. 1991. "Long-term medical consequences of incest, rape and molestation." *Southern Medical Journal* 84: 328–331.
- Figley, C. 1989. *Helping traumatized families*. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.
- . 1995. "Compassion fatigue: Toward a new understanding of the costs of caring." In B. Hundnall Stamm (Ed.), *Secondary traumatic stress: Self-care issues for clinicians, researchers and educators*: 3–28. Lutherville, MD: Sidran Press.
- . 2012. *Compassion fatigue: Coping with secondary traumatic stress disorder in those who treat the traumatized*. London, UK: Routledge.
- Finkelhor, D. 2009. "The prevention of childhood sexual abuse." *The Future of Children* 19(2): 169–194. Order (CV192).
- . 1997. "Trauma and women: Course, predictors, and treatment." *Journal of Clinical Psychiatry* 5 (Supplement 9): 25–29.
- Frank, C. 1996. "The new way to catch rapists." *Redbook* December: 104–105, 118, 120.
- Frank, E., and P. Anderson. 1987. "Psychiatric disorders in rape victims: Past history and current symptomatology." *Comprehensive Psychiatry* 28: 77–82.
- Frans, O., P. Rimmo, L. Aberg, and M. Fredrikson. 2005. "Trauma exposure and post-traumatic stress disorder in the general population." *Acta Psychiatrica Scandinavica* 111(4): 291–299.

REFERENCES
Sexual Assault Advocate/Counselor Training

Frazier, P. 1990. "Victim attributions and post-rape trauma." *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology* 59: 298–304.

Frazier, P. 1993. "The prosecution of rapists." *CURA Reporter* 23: 1–6.

Frazier, P., and E. Borgida. 1997. "The scientific status of research on rape trauma syndrome." In D. Faigman, D. Kaye, M. Saks, and J. Sanders (Eds.). *Modern scientific evidence: The law and science of expert testimony*. St. Paul, MN: West.

Frazier, P., A. Conlon, and T. Glaser. 2001. "Positive and negative life changes following sexual assault." *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology* 69:1048–1055.

Frazier, P., T. Harlow, L. Schauben, and C. Byrne. 1993. *Predictors of post-rape trauma*. Paper presented at the July meeting of the American Psychological Association, Toronto, Canada.

Frazier, P. and L. Ledray. "Victim impact and recovery: chapter 9, pp. 179–204, in Ledray, L., A. Burgess, and A. and Giardino. 2011. *Medical response to adult sexual assault: A resource for clinicians and related professionals*, St. Louis: STM Learning.

Friedman, J. 1989. "The impact of homophobia on male sexual development." *SIECUS Report*, May–June: 8–9.

Fuchs, S. F. 2004. "Male sexual assault: Issues of arousal and consent." *Clev. St. L. Rev.*, 51, 93.

Garnets, L., G. Herek, and B. Levy. 1990. "Violence and victimization of lesbians and gay men: Mental health consequences." *Journal of Interpersonal Violence* 5: 336–383.

Garriott, J. and A. Mozayani. 2001. "Ethanol." In M. LeBeau and A. Mozaynai (Eds.), *Drug-facilitated sexual assault: A forensic handbook*: 73–88. San Diego: Academic Press.

Garry, M. and E. Loftus. 1994. "Pseudomemories without hypnosis." *International Journal of Clinical and Experimental Hypnosis* 42: 363–378.

Gidycz, C., C. Coble, L. Latham, and M. Layman. 1993. "Relation of a sexual assault experience in adulthood to prior victimization experiences: A prospective analysis." *Psychology of Women Quarterly* 17: 151–168.

Gidycz, C. and M. Koss. 1989. "The impact of adolescent sexual victimization: Standardized measures of anxiety, depression, and behavioral deviancy." *Violence and Victims* 4: 139–149.

Gidycz, C. and M. Koss. 1991. "Predictors of long-term sexual assault trauma among a national sample of victimized college women." *Violence and Victims* 6: 175–190.

REFERENCES
Sexual Assault Advocate/Counselor Training

- Girelli, S., P. Resick, S. Marhoefer-Dvorak, and C. Hutter. 1986. "Subjective distress and violence during rape: Their effects on long-term fear." *Violence and Victims* 1: 35–46.
- Golding, J. 1994. "Sexual assault history and physical health in randomly selected Los Angeles women." *Health Psychology* 13: 130–138.
- Golding, J. 1996. "Sexual assault history and women's reproductive and sexual health." *Psychology of Women Quarterly* 20(1) 101–121.
- Goodman, L., M. Koss, and N. Russo. 1993. "Violence against women: Physical and mental health effects. Part 1: Research findings." *Applied & Preventive Psychology* 2: 79–89.
- Gottschall, J. and T. Gottschall. 2003. "Are per-incident rape-pregnancy rates higher than per-incident consensual pregnancy rates?" *Human Nature* Volume 14 Issue 1.
- Greenfeld, L. and S. Smith. 1999. "American Indians and Crime." Washington, D.C.: U.S. Department of Justice, Bureau of Justice Statistics, NCJ173386.
- Greeson, M and R. Campbell. 2013. "Sexual assault response teams (SARTs): An empirical review of their effectiveness and challenges to successful implementation." *Trauma, Violence, and Abuse* 14(2):83–95.
- Groth, A. and A. Burgess. 1980. "Male rape: Offenders and victims." *Psychiatry* 137: 806–810.
- Groth, A. 1990. *Men who rape: The psychology of the offender*. New York: Plenum Press.
- Herman, J. 1992. *Trauma and recovery*. New York: Basic Books.
- Holloway, M. and A. Swan. 1993. "A and E management of sexual assault." *Nursing Standard* 7: 31–35.
- Holmes, M., H. Resnick, D. Kilpatrick, and C. Best. 1996. "Rape-related pregnancy: Estimates and descriptive characteristics from a national sample of women." *American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology* 175: 320–324.
- Hopper, J. 2016. "Key brain circuitries: Embodiment circuitry." Retrieved from: <https://www.jimhopper.com/the-brain/key-brain-circuitries/#embodiment-circuitry>.
- Horn, B. J. 1999. "History of PCAR: Humble beginnings to statewide voice, 1975 to 1997." *PCAR contract manual*. Pittsburgh: Pennsylvania Coalition Against Rape (PCAR).
- Horvath, M. and J. Brown. 2007. "Alcohol as a drug of choice: Is drug-assisted rape a misnomer?" *Psychology, Crime & Law* 13 (5): 417–429.

REFERENCES
Sexual Assault Advocate/Counselor Training

- Joels, M., R. Sarabdjitsingh, and H. Karst. 2012. "Unraveling the time domains of corticosteroid hormone influences on brain activity: Rapid, slow, and chronic modes." *Pharmacological Reviews* 64(4): 901–938.
- Keane, T., J. Fairbank, J. Caddell, and T. Zimering. 1989. "Implosive (flooding) therapy reduces symptoms of PTSD in Vietnam combat veterans." *Behavioral Therapy* 20: 245–260.
- Kelly, D. 2011. "Trauma informed response: Getting beyond just the facts, ma'am." Retrieved from: <http://www.upc.utah.gov/materials/2014umpa/TraumaInformedResponse.pdf>.
- Kiffe, B. 1996. "Perceptions: Responsibility attributions of rape victims." (Doctoral dissertation, Augsburg College, Minneapolis, MN).
- Kilpatrick, D. and R. Acierno. 2003. "Mental health needs of crime victims: Epidemiology and outcomes." *Journal of Traumatic Stress*: 1612.
- Kilpatrick, D., R. Acierno, H. Resnick, B. Saunders, and C. Best. 1997. "A two-year longitudinal analysis of the relationship between violent assault and substance use in women." *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology* 65: 834–847.
- Kilpatrick, D., A. Amstadter, H. Resnick, and K. Ruggiero. 2007. "Rape-related PTSD: Issues and interventions." *Psychiatric Times* 24, 50–58.
- Kilpatrick, D., C. Best, B. Saunders, and L. Veronen. 1988. "Rape in marriage and in dating relationships: How bad is it for mental health?" *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 528: 335–344.
- Kilpatrick, D., C. Best, L. Veronen, A. Amick, L. Villeponteaux, and G. Ruff. 1985. "Mental health correlates of criminal victimization: A random community survey." *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology* 53: 866–873.
- Kilpatrick, D., B. Saunders, A. Amick-McMullan, C. Best, L. Veronen, and H. Resnick. 1989. "Victim and crime factors associated with the development of crime-related post-traumatic stress disorder." *Behavior Therapy* 20: 199–214.
- Kilpatrick, D., B. Saunders, L. Veronen, C. Best, and J. Von. 1987. "Criminal victimization: Lifetime prevalence, reporting to police, and psychological impact." *Crime and Delinquency* 33: 479–489.
- Kimerling, R. and S. Calhoun. 1994. "Somatic symptoms, social support and treatment seeking among sexual assault victims." *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology* 62: 333–340.
- Kimerling, R., P. Ouimette, and J. Wolfe (Eds.). 2002. *Gender and PTSD*. New York, NY: Guildford Press.

REFERENCES
Sexual Assault Advocate/Counselor Training

- King, M. 1992. "Male sexual assault in the community." *In* M. King and G. Mezey (Eds.) *Male victims of sexual assault*: 1–12. Oxford: Oxford University Press, Medical Publications.
- King, M. and E. Woollett. 1997. "Sexually assaulted males: 115 men consulting a counseling service." *Archives of Sexual Behavior* 26: 579–588.
- Koss, M. and M. Harvey. 1991. *The rape victim: Clinical and community interventions* (2nd ed.). Newbury Park, CA: Sage Publications.
- Kozłowska, K., Walker, P., McLean, L., and Carrive, P. 2015. "Fear and the defense cascade: Clinical implications and management." *Harvard Review of Psychiatry* 23(4): 263–287.
- Krebs, C., C. Lindquist, T. Warner, B. Fisher, S. Martin. 2007. *The campus sexual assault (CSA) study*. National Institute of Justice. Retrieved from: www.ncjrs.gov/pdffiles1/nij/grants/221153.pdf.
- Lang, A., C. Rodgers, C. Loffaye, L. Satz, T. Dresselhaus, and M. Stein. 2003. "Sexual trauma, post-traumatic stress disorder, and health behavior." *Behavior Medicine* 28: 150–158.
- Lawyer, S., H. Resnick, V. Bakanic, T. Burkette, and D. Kilpatrick. 2010. "Forcible, drug-facilitated, and incapacitated rape and sexual assault among undergraduate women." *Journal of American College Health* 58(5): 453–460.
- Lincoln, C., R. Perera, I. Jacobs, and A. Ward. 2013. "Macroscopically detected female genital injury after consensual and non-consensual vaginal penetration: A prospective comparison study." *J Forensic Leg Med* 20(7): 884–901.
- Ledray, L. 1982. "Counseling victims of rape: Their needs and a new treatment approach." *In* H. Scheider (Ed.), *The victim in international perspective*: 358–374. Berlin: Walter de Gruyter.
- . 1991. "Sexual assault and sexually transmitted disease: The issues and concerns." *In* A. W. Burgess (Ed.), *Rape and sexual assault III: A research handbook*: 181–193. New York: Garland.
- . 1992a. "The sexual assault nurse clinician: Minneapolis' 15 years experience." *Journal of Emergency Nursing* 18: 217–221.
- . 1992b. "The sexual assault examination: Overview and lessons learned in one program." *Journal of Emergency Nursing* 18: 223–232.
- . 1994. "Rape or self injury?" *Journal of Emergency Nursing* 20: 88–90.
- . 1994. "Responding to the needs of rape victims." *In* A. W. Burgess (Ed.), *Community health nursing: Issues and topics*: 169–189. Norwalk, CT: Appleton and Lange.

REFERENCES
Sexual Assault Advocate/Counselor Training

- . 1996. “The Sexual Assault Resource Service: A new model of care.” *Minnesota Medicine* 79(3): 43–45.
- . 1998. “Sexual assault: Clinical issues: SANE development and operation guide.” *Journal of Emergency Nursing* 24: 197–198.
- . 1999. *Sexual assault nurse examiner (SANE) development and operation guide*. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Department of Justice, Office of Victims of Crime.
- . 2006. *Sexual assault nurse examiner (SANE) development and operation Guide*. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Department of Justice, Office of Victims of Crime.
- . 2009. “Alcohol and sexual assault: What can/should we do in the emergency department?” *Journal of Forensic Nursing* 4(2): 91.
- Ledray, L. and S. Arndt. 1994. “Examining the sexual assault victim: A new model for nursing care.” *Journal of Psychosocial Nursing* 32: 7–12.
- Ledray, L.E., P. Frazier, and J. Peters. 2007. *SART model final report*. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Department of Justice, Office of Justice Programs.
- Ledray, L., S. Lund, and T. Kiresuk. 1986. “Impact of rape on victims and families: Treatment and research considerations.” In I. Martinson, and D. Kjervik (Eds.), *Women in health and illness* (2nd ed.): 197–217. Philadelphia: W. B. Saunders.
- Ledray, L., C. O’Brien, and S. Chasson. “Sexual assault response team operation,” Chapter 12, in Ledray, L., A. Burgess, and A. Giargina, A. 2011. *Medical response to sexual assault: A resource for clinicians & other professionals*, STM Learning, Saint Louis.
- Leininger, M. 1995. *Transcultural nursing: Concepts, theories, research and practice* (2nd ed.). New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Lenahan, G. 1991. “A SANE way to care for rape victims.” *Journal of Emergency Nursing* 17: 1–2.
- Linden, J. 2012. “Care of the adult patient after sexual assault.” *New England Journal of Medicine*. Retrieved from: www.nejm.org/doi/pdf/10.1056/NEJMcp1102869.
- Lipscomb, G., D. Muram, P. Speck, and M. Mercer. 1992. “Male victims of sexual assault.” *Journal of the American Medical Association* 267(22): 3064–3066.
- Lisak, D. 1994. “The psychological impact of sexual abuse: Content analysis of interviews with male survivors.” *Journal of Traumatic Stress*, 7, 525–548.

REFERENCES
Sexual Assault Advocate/Counselor Training

- Logan, T., J. Cole, and A. Capillo. 2007. "Differential characteristics of intimate partner, acquaintance, and stranger rape survivors examined by a sexual assault nurse examiner (SANE)." *Journal of Interpersonal Violence* Volume 22 No. 8, 1066–1076.
- Lynch, V. 1993. "Forensic nursing: Diversity in education and practice." *Journal of Psychosocial Nursing* 132: 7–44.
- Maltz, W. 2002. "Treating the sexual intimacy concerns of sexual abuse survivors." *Sexual and Relationship Therapy* 17(4), 321–327.
- Marsella, A., M. Friedman, E. Gerrity, and R. Scurfield. 1996. *Ethnocultural aspects of post-traumatic stress disorder*. Washington, D.C.: American Psychological Association.
- Martin, P. 1990. "Rethinking feminist organizations." *Gender and Society* 4: 182–206.
- McCann, L. and L. Pearlman. 1990. "Vicarious traumatization: A framework for understanding the psychological effects of working with victims." *Journal of Traumatic Stress* 3: 131–149.
- Messman-Moore, T. and A. Garrigus. 2007. "Association of child abuse and eating disorder symptomatology: The importance of multiple forms of abuse and revictimization." *Journal of Aggression, Maltreatment & Trauma* 14(3): 51 to 72.
- Mezey, G. and M. King. 1992. *Male victims of sexual assault*. New York: Oxford Medical Publications.
- Miller, E., M. Decker, H. LcCauley, D. Tancredi, R. Levenson, J. Waldman, P. Schoenwalk, and J. Silverman. 2011. "A family planning clinic partner violence intervention to reduce risk associated with reproductive coercion." *Contraception* 83(3): 274–280.
- Mitchell, M. 1991. "A family approach and network implications of therapy for victims of violence as applied in a case of rape." *Journal of Family Psychotherapy* 2: 1–12.
- Munro, K. 2000. "The treatment needs of sexually abused men: The role of sexism and homophobia in denial." *Toronto Psychotherapy and Online Counseling*. Retrieved from: C:\Users\19637\Desktop\NEW MALE SA\The Treatment Needs of Sexually Abused Men KaliMunro_com.mht.
- National Institutes of Justice. 2017. "Rape and sexual violence." Retrieved from: <https://www.nij.gov/topics/crime/rape-sexual-violence/Pages/welcome.aspx>.
- Neff, J. 1989. "Editor's notes." *Journal of Emergency Nursing* May/June: 15: 3.
- Neff, K., K. Kirkpatrick, and S. Rude. 2006. "Self-compassion and adaptive psychological functioning." Elsevier Inc. Retrieved from: www.reedelsevier.com, doi:10.1016/j.jrp.2006.03.004.

REFERENCES
Sexual Assault Advocate/Counselor Training

- Newell, J. and G. McNeil. 2010. "Professional Burnout, Vicarious Trauma, Secondary Traumatic Stress, and Compassion Fatigue: A Review of Theoretical Terms, Risk Factors, and Preventive Methods for Clinicians and Researchers." *Best Practices in Mental Health*, 6(2), 57-68.
- Nugent-Borakove, M., P. Fanflik, D. Troutman, N. Johnson, A. Burgess, and A.L. O'Connor. 2006. "Testing the efficacy of SANE/SART programs: Do they make a difference in sexual assault arrest and prosecution outcomes?" Retrieved from <https://www.ncjrs.gov/pdffiles1/nij/grants/214252.pdf>.
- Patterson, D., R. Campbell, and S.M. Townsend. 2006. "Sexual assault nurse examiner (SANE) program goals and patient care practices." *Journal of Nursing Scholarship*, 38:2, 180–186.
- Postma, R., I. Bicanic, and H. van der Vaart. 2013. "Pelvic floor muscle problems mediate sexual problems in young adult rape victims." *Journal of Sexual Medicine* 10(8): 1978–1987.
- Rape, Abuse & Incest National Network. 2017. *The Laws in Your State*. Retrieved from: <https://apps.rainn.org/policy>.
- Read, K. 2005. "Population-based study of police reported sexual assaults in Baltimore, Maryland." *American Journal of Emergency Medicine* 23(3): 273–278.
- Rennison, Callie M. 2001. "Violent Victimization and Race, 1993-1998." Washington, D.C.: U.S. Department of Justice, Bureau of Justice Statistics, NCJ 176354.
- Resnick, H., R. Acinero, D. Kilpatrick, and M. Holmes. 2005. "Description of an early intervention to prevent substance abuse and psychopathology in recent rape victims." *Behavior Modification* 29(1): 156–188.
- Roberts, A. Spring 2002. "Assessment, crisis intervention, and trauma treatment: The integrative ACT intervention model." *Brief Treatment and Crisis Intervention* 2:1.
- Rosenbloom, D., A. Pratt, and L. Pearlman. 1995. "Helpers' responses to trauma work: understanding and intervening in an organization." In B. Hundnall Stamm (Ed.), *Secondary traumatic stress: Self-care issues for clinicians, researchers and educators*: 65–79. Lutherville, MD: Sidran Press.
- Sacks, M. and J. Sanders. 2009. *Modern scientific evidence: The law and science of expert testimony*: 414–435. St. Paul, MN: West Publishing.
- Sandrick, K. 1996. "Tightening the chain of evidence." *Hospitals and Health Networks, Inside Track (Medicine and Law)* June 5: 29–30.
- Schauben, L., and P. Frazier. 1995. "Vicarious traumatization: The effects on female counselors of working with sexual violence survivors." *Psychology of Women Quarterly* 19: 49–54.

REFERENCES
Sexual Assault Advocate/Counselor Training

- Schaufeli, W.B. and A.B. Bakker. 2004. "Job demands, job resources, and their relationship with burnout and engagement: A multi-sample study." *Journal of Organizational Behavior*, 25, 293– 313, DOI: 10.1002/job.248.
- Schwabe, L., M. Joels, B. Roozendaal, O. Wolf, and M. Oitzl. 2012. "Stress effects on memory: An update and integration." *Neuroscience Biobehavior Review*: 1740.
- Simpson, M. 2001. "Complications of sexual assault: Sexually transmitted infections and pregnancy." In Ledray, L., A. Burgess, A. Giardina, A. 2011. *Medical response to adult sexual assault: A resource for clinicians and related professionals*. St Louis, MO: STM Learning.
- Slaughter, L. and C. Brown. 1992. "Colposcopy to establish physical findings in rape victims." *American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology* 176: 83–86.
- Snyder, H. 2000. "Sexual assault of young children as reported to law enforcement: victim, incident, and offender characteristics." Washington, D.C: Bureau of Justice Statistics, U.S. Department of Justice.
- Sommers, M. July 2007. "Defining patterns of genital injury from sexual assault. A review." *Trauma, Violence, & Abuse*. Philadelphia, PA: Pennsylvania School of Nursing.
- Speck, P. and M. Aiken. 1995. "Twenty years of community nursing service." *Tennessee Nurse Focus* 15: 17–18.
- Step-Up Program. n.d. "Myths and Facts: Sexual Assault." Retrieved from http://stepupprogram.org/docs/handouts/STEPUP_SexualAssault_Myths_and_%20Facts.pdf.
- Stermac, L., P. Sheridan, A. Davidson, and S. Dunn. 1996. "Sexual assault of adult males." *Journal of Interpersonal Violence* 11: 52–64.
- Stermac, P., G. Del Bove, and M. Addison. 2004. "Stranger and acquaintance sexual assault of adult males." *Journal of Interpersonal Violence* 19(8): 901–915.
- Tark, J. and G. Kleck. 2014. "Resisting rape: The effects of victim self-protection on rape completion and injury." *Violence Against Women* 20(3): 270–292.
- Tewksbury, R. 2007. "Effects of sexual assaults on men: Physical, mental and sexual consequences." *International Journal of Men's Health* 6(1): 22–35.
- Thomas, M. and H. Zachritz. 1993. "Tulsa sexual assault nurse examiners (SANE) program." *Journal of the Oklahoma State Medical Association* 86: 284–286.
- Tjaden, P. and N. Thoennes. 2006. "Extent, nature, and consequences of rape victimization: findings from the national crime victim survey." NIJ Special Report, Washington, D.C. Retrieved from: www.ncjrs.gov/pdffiles1/nij/210346.pdf.

REFERENCES
Sexual Assault Advocate/Counselor Training

- Tobias, G. 1990. "Rape examinations by GPs." *The Practitioner* 234: 874–877.
- Trickett, P., J. Noll, and F. Putnam. 2011. "The impact of sexual abuse on female development: Lessons from a multigenerational, longitudinal research study." *Development and Psychopathology* 23(2):453–476.
- Ullman, S. 1999. "Social support and recovery from sexual assault: A review." *Aggression and Violent Behavior: A Review Journal* (4): 343–358.
- Ullman, S. 2004. "Sexual assault victimization and suicide behavior in women: A review of the literature." *Aggression and Violent Behavior* 9(4): 331–351.
- Ullman, S. 2007. "Mental health services seeking in sexual assault victims." *Women & Therapy* 30: 61–84.
- Ullman, S. 2010. "Talking About Sexual Assault: Society's Response to Survivors." Washington D.C.: American Psychological Association.
- Ullman S. and L. Brecklin. 2002. "Sexual assault history and suicide behavior in a national sample of women." *Suicide and Life-Threatening Behavior*. 32: 117–130.
- Ullman, S., C. Najdowski, and H. Filipas. 2009. "Child sexual abuse, post-traumatic stress disorder, and substance use: Predictors of revictimization in adult sexual assault survivors." *Journal of Child Sexual Abuse* 18(4): 367–385.
- Ullman, S., and L. Peter-Hagene. 2014. "Social Reactions to Sexual Assault Disclosure, Coping, Perceived Control and PTSD Symptoms in Sexual Assault Victims." *J Community Psychol*. 42(4): 495–508.
- Ullman, S., S. Townsend, H. Filipas, and L. Starzynski. 2007. "Structural models of the relations of assault severity, social support, avoidance coping, self-blame, and PTSD among sexual assault survivors." *Psychology of Women Quarterly*, 31: 23–27.
- Upchurch, D., and Y. Kusunoki. 2004. "Associations between forced sex, sexual and protective practices, and sexually transmitted diseases among a national sample of adolescent girls." *Women's Health Issues* 14(3): 75–84.
- U.S. Department of Defense. 2017. *Annual Report on Sexual Assault in the Military, Fiscal Year 2016*. Retrieved from:
http://sapr.mil/public/docs/reports/FY16_Annual/FY16_Annual_Report_on_Sexual_Assault_in_the_Military_Full_Report.pdf.
- U.S. Department of Justice, Office for Civil Rights. 2011. "Dear Colleague Letter." Retrieved from: <https://www2.ed.gov/about/offices/list/ocr/letters/colleague-201104.html>.

REFERENCES
Sexual Assault Advocate/Counselor Training

- U.S. Department of Defense Sexual Assault Prevention and Response Office. 2012. SafeHelpline training: The neurobiology of trauma. Retrieved from: www.SafeHelpline.org.
- U.S. Department of Justice, Office of Justice Programs, Office for Victims of Crime. 2017. *2017 National Crime Victims' Right Week Resource Guide*. Retrieved from: <https://ovc.ncjrs.gov/ncvrw2017/>.
- U.S. Department of Justice, Office on Violence Against Women. 2013. A national protocol for sexual assault medical forensic examinations—Adults/adolescents. 2nd ed. Retrieved from: www.ncjrs.gov/pdffiles1/ovw/241903.pdf.
- U.S. Department of Justice, Office on Violence Against Women. n.d. "Myths and Facts About Sexual Violence." Retrieved from: <https://www.law.georgetown.edu/campus-life/advising-counseling/personal-counseling/sarvl/general-information.cfm>.
- U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs. 2017. "PTSD and DM5." Retrieved from: www.ptsd.va.gov/professional/PTSD-overview/dsm5_criteria_ptsd.asp.
- Van Berlo, W. 2000. "Problems with sexuality after sexual assault." *Annual Review of Sex Research* 235–257.
- Vickerman, K. and G. Margolin. 2009. "Rape treatment outcome research: Empirical findings and state of the literature." *Clinical Psychology Review* 29(5), 431–448.
- Vidal, M. and J. Petrak. 2007. "Shame and adult sexual assault: A study with a group of female survivors recruited from an East London population." *Sexual and Relationship Therapy* 22(2).
- Walker, J., J. Archer, and M. Davies. 2005. "Effects of rape on male survivors: A descriptive analysis." *Archives of Sexual Behavior* 34, 69–80.
- White, D. and J. Du Mont. 2009. "Visualizing sexual assault: An exploration of the use of optical technologies in the medico-legal context." Retrieved from: www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18952339.
- Williams, L. 1984. "The classic rape: When do victims report?" *Social Problems* 31(4): 459–467.
- Yorker, B. 1996. "Nurses in Georgia care for survivors of sexual assault." *Georgia Nursing* 56: 5–6.
- Young, M. 1993. "Supportive counseling and advocacy." *NOVA Newsletter* 16: 1–13.
- Zilbergeld, B. 1992. *The new male sexuality*. New York, NY: Bantam Books.
- Zinzow, H., H. Resnick, S. Barr, C. Danielson, and D. Kilpatrick. 2012. "Receipt of post-rape medical care in a national sample of female victims." *American Journal of Preventive Medicine* 43(2) 183–187.

REFERENCES
Sexual Assault Advocate/Counselor Training

Worksheet 4.1

Response Scenarios Case Studies—With Answers

Scenario 1:

Kevin is 12 years old and has been bullied and sexually assaulted by several boys from school. He and his mother, Karen, visit you. The police have arrested the suspects, and Kevin wants to find out what will happen next.

Kevin is very quiet during your conversation. When his mother asks Kevin to describe what happened, you encourage Kevin to only say what he feels comfortable talking about.

Kevin responds, “I didn’t feel anything. It was kind of like it was happening to someone else. Like I was in a movie or something. It was weird, it was like I didn’t care.”

Even though you make it clear it’s not necessary, Kevin wants to tell you a little about the assault—but he does so in a very calm and detached way. When Kevin momentarily leaves the room, Karen confides to you that she is worried about Kevin, because although he seems okay, he won’t leave her side. He is afraid to be alone and says he only feels safe with her. More than once, Karen says, Kevin has said “I don’t feel right anymore. I don’t feel like myself.”

1. What survival reflex did Kevin experience? Explain your reasoning.

Kevin experienced dissociation. He felt unreal, like he was in a movie, and disconnected from his body.

2. What effects did the assault have on Kevin? Which of the key brain circuitries discussed in this training were involved?

Kevin was able to clearly describe what happened to him, so his prefrontal cortex is functioning to the extent that he can retrieve thoughts and memories and put them into words in a clear and coherent way. However, he is still experiencing a lot of fear, including of being alone (fear circuitry). He also has a strong need and motivation to connect with someone close to him, his mother (seeking and satisfaction circuitries). When Kevin says that he “didn’t feel anything” during the assault, and that he currently doesn’t “feel like myself,” he is indicating that he experienced dissociation during the assault and is still at least somewhat dissociated now. This is consistent with altered functioning of his embodiment circuitry. Feeling safe in his body again, by occupying his embodiment circuitry with calm, soothing, and even pleasurable sensations, is necessary for Kevin’s healing. These experiences can come from feeling safe and connected with his mother and from engaging in physical exercise or any other activities in which Kevin can have body experiences that feel safe, comfortable, and empowering.

Scenario 2:

Bella is a single mother with three children. She works cleaning homes and was on her way to deposit a large amount of cash into her account when she was robbed and sexually assaulted. The perpetrator threatened her with a gun, took all her money, and fondled her roughly under her clothing before leaving.

Bella visits you to find out how to obtain money for living expenses and rent. She says the police cannot help because she was so focused on the gun she could not give a good description of the perpetrator. She tells you that when the perpetrator approached her with a gun, “That was all I could focus on—that gun.”

Bella explains that she is from Colombia and has seen much violence. She is very afraid of guns. “I was so scared I just stood there while he put his hands under my clothing and took my purse. I tried to scream but he had his hand over my mouth. I could feel my heart beating really fast. As soon as he was done, I took off. I didn’t know I could move that fast.”

She is greatly troubled by the loss of money, more so than the sexual assault. Bella begins to cry. She blames herself for losing the money, and now she has no idea how she will provide for her children.

1. Describe Bella’s emotional, physical, and attentional responses to the assault, based on the class discussion.

When confronted with the gun, Bella’s fear circuitry took over. She froze and stayed frozen throughout the robbery and assault, rather than fleeing or attempting to fight off the perpetrator. Throughout the robbery and assault, attention was focused in a bottom-up way (i.e., capturing anything perceived as dangerous or threatening, or as needed for survival). Attention was focused almost exclusively on the gun, as well as inner sensations of her heartbeat. Because her heart was beating faster and harder, increased blood supply was sent to her muscles and she was able to flee quickly when the perpetrator left.

2. Describe how Bella’s memory may have been affected by the crime.

When Bella’s fear circuitry kicked into action, her prefrontal cortex was impaired and what she paid attention to was determined by the fear circuitry. This resulted in “bottom-up” attention focused almost entirely on a specific stimulus—the gun. Because what gets attention largely determines what gets encoded into memory, Bella most vividly remembers the gun and the body sensations of her beating heart, as well as a few other details around the perpetrator taking her bag and touching her body.

Scenario 3:

When Gabrielle's rapist is brought to trial, she comes to you for information about the criminal justice process. As you are speaking with her, Gabrielle tells you she is afraid of testifying because of the way she responded during the crime. She says she was paralyzed with fear during the assault. "I just *knew* I was going to die," she says. "I tried to scream and wanted to defend myself, but I couldn't. I couldn't even *move*. I was just *stiff*."

She tells you that the police asked her repeatedly why she didn't fight back or resist. She feels ashamed that she wasn't able to fend off the attacker.

Because Gabrielle wants you to hear her story, you don't interrupt her—but as she continues, it's obvious that she's confused about some key facts and the sequence of events. As she gets increasingly upset, she has greater difficulty describing what happened. You realize that Gabrielle may be experiencing some of the same emotions that were present during the rape.

1. What survival reflex did Gabrielle experience? Explain your reasoning.

Tonic immobility. Gabrielle described herself as essentially "paralyzed" and unable to fight back or even speak.

2. What effect did the rape have on Gabrielle's memory? What parts of the brain were involved?

Because Gabrielle was terrified during the rape, her limbic system (which contains the amygdala) was very active and, via its effects on the hippocampus, caused strong encoding into memory of some sensory and emotional fragments of the experience. The altered functioning of the hippocampus, however, also resulted in her poorly encoding the sequence of events and are now making it hard for her to recall or describe what happened in a clear and organized way. Finally, Gabrielle had difficulty speaking because the prefrontal cortex was impaired, just as it was during the actual crime, when she relived emotional reactions she had experienced during the assault.

INSTRUCTOR WORKSHEET
Sexual Assault Advocate/Counselor Training

Worksheet 2.1

Confidentiality Scenarios

1. A 14-year-old tells you that she was raped by her 32-year-old neighbor.

- Keep confidential.
- Report to the police.
- Report to child protection.
- Ask a supervisor/other professional to evaluate further.
- Other _____

2. You receive a call from a 16-year-old victim, who says she was raped several weeks ago. You then receive a call from her mother, who is very worried about her daughter and suspects what has happened. She wants you to tell her what is going on.

- Keep confidential.
- Report to the police.
- Report to child protection.
- Ask a supervisor/other professional to evaluate further.
- Other _____

3. During a crisis call, a victim expresses suicidal thoughts.

- Keep confidential.
- Report to the police.
- Report to child or adult protection.
- Ask a supervisor/other professional to evaluate further.
- Other _____

4. A 14-year-old victim was raped by a 16-year-old neighbor and does not want to report.

- Keep confidential.
- Report to the police.
- Report to child protection.
- Ask a supervisor/other professional to evaluate further.
- Other _____

PARTICIPANT WORKSHEETS
Sexual Assault Advocate/Counselor Training

5. Your friend starts to date someone new. Through your work as an advocate, you have information that makes you suspect that this person is a perpetrator of several acquaintance rapes in your community.

- Keep confidential.
- Report to the police.
- Report to child protection.
- Ask a supervisor/other professional to evaluate further.
- Other _____

6. A mother calls and says her boyfriend is sexually abusing her 9-year-old daughter.

- Keep confidential.
- Report to the police.
- Report to child protection.
- Ask a supervisor/other professional to evaluate further.
- Other _____

7. A 72-year-old woman calls from a nursing home. She is clearly confused. She tells you she was sexually assaulted last night by a man who came into her room. She does not want you to call the police, but wants to talk.

- Keep confidential.
- Report to the police.
- Report to adult protection.
- Ask a supervisor/other professional to evaluate further.
- Other _____

Worksheet 3.1

Incidence and Prevalence of Sexual Assault

The following statistics are from the *2017 National Crime Victims' Rights Week Resource Guide*, the *FBI Uniform Crime Report*, the Bureau of Justice Statistics' *2015 Criminal Victimization* report, and the *Fiscal Year 2016 Department of Defense Annual Report on Sexual Assault in the Military*.

Q: Over their lifetime, what percentage of women will have been raped?

- A. 5 percent
- B. 10 percent
- C. 19 percent
- D. 20 percent

Answer:

Q: How many people who experienced rape or sexual assault in 2015 were female?

- A. 1.2 per 1,000 people
- B. 1.8 per 1,000 people
- C. 2.2 per 1,000 people
- D. 2.5 per 1,000 people

Answer:

Q: Of the sexual violence victims in 2015, what percentage of female victims reported receiving victim services?

- A. 21 percent
- B. 47 percent
- C. 76 percent
- D. 80 percent

Answer:

Q: According to the 2010 National Intimate Partner and Sexual Violence Survey (NISVS), what percentage of female rape victims were assaulted by a stranger? Was it approximately:

- A. 12 percent
- B. 14 percent
- C. 36 percent
- D. 55 percent

Answer:

PARTICIPANT WORKSHEETS
Sexual Assault Advocate/Counselor Training

Q: In 2015, what percentage of all rapes and sexual assaults were reported to law enforcement?
Was it approximately:

- A. 15 percent
- B. 32 percent
- C. 54 percent
- D. 70 percent

Answer:

Q: In Fiscal Year 2016, an estimated _____ military members indicated experiencing a sexual assault.

- A. 5,350
- B. 6,172
- C. 9,832
- D. 11,300

Answer:

Q: What is the estimated lifetime cost of rape victimization per victim?

- A. \$56, 349
- B. \$70,000
- C. \$100,209
- D. \$122,461

Answer:

Worksheet 3.2

Myths and Facts About Rape and Sexual Assault

Myth: Victims provoke sexual assaults when they dress provocatively or act in a promiscuous manner.

Fact: Rape and sexual assault are crimes of violence and control that stem from a person's determination to exercise power over another. Neither provocative dress nor promiscuous behavior are invitations for unwanted sexual activity. Forcing someone to engage in nonconsensual sexual activity is sexual assault, regardless of the way that person dresses or acts (U.S. Department of Justice Office on Violence Against Women).

Myth: If a person goes to someone's room, house, or goes to a bar, he/she assumes the risk of sexual assault. If something happens later, he/she can't claim that he/she was raped or sexually assaulted because he/she should have known not to go to those places (U.S. Department of Justice Office on Violence Against Women).

Fact: This "assumption of risk" wrongfully places the responsibility of the offender's actions with the victim. Even if a person went voluntarily to someone's residence or room and consented to engage in some sexual activity, it does not serve as a blanket consent for all sexual activity. If a person is unsure about whether the other person is comfortable with an elevated level of sexual activity, the person should stop and ask. When someone says "No" or "Stop," that means STOP. Sexual activity forced upon another without consent is sexual assault (U.S. Department of Justice Office on Violence Against Women).

Myth: It's not sexual assault if it happens after drinking or taking drugs.

Fact: Being under the influence of alcohol or drugs is not an invitation for nonconsensual sexual activity. A person under the influence of drugs or alcohol does not cause others to assault him/her; others choose to take advantage of the situation and sexually assault him/her because he/she is in a vulnerable position. Many state laws hold that a person who is cognitively impaired due to the influence of drugs or alcohol is not able to consent to sexual activity. The act of an offender who deliberately uses alcohol as a means to subdue someone in order to engage in nonconsensual sexual activity is also criminal (U.S. Department of Justice Office on Violence Against Women).

Myth: Most sexual assaults are committed by strangers.

Fact: Most sexual assaults and rapes are committed by someone the victim knows. Among victims aged 18 to 29, two-thirds had a prior relationship with the offender. During 2000, about 6 in 10 rape or sexual assault victims stated the offender was an intimate partner, other relative, a friend or an acquaintance. A study of sexual victimization of college women showed that most victims knew the person who sexually victimized them. For both completed and attempted rapes,

PARTICIPANT WORKSHEETS
Sexual Assault Advocate/Counselor Training

about 9 in 10 offenders were known to the victim. Most often, a boyfriend, ex-boyfriend, classmate, friend, acquaintance, or coworker sexually victimized the women. Sexual assault can be committed within any type of relationship, including in marriage, in dating relationships, or by friends, acquaintances or coworkers. Sexual assault can occur in heterosexual or same-gender relationships. It does not matter whether there is a current or past relationship between the victim and offender; unwanted sexual activity is still sexual assault and is a serious crime (U.S. Department of Justice Office on Violence Against Women).

Myth: Rape can be avoided if people avoid dark alleys or other “dangerous” places where strangers might be hiding or lurking.

Fact: Rape and sexual assault can occur at any time, in many places, to anyone. According to a report based on FBI data, almost 70 percent of sexual assault reported to law enforcement occurred in the residence of the victim, the offender, or another individual. As pointed out above, many rapes are committed by people known to the victim. While prudent, avoiding dark alleys or “dangerous” places will not necessarily protect someone from being sexually assaulted (U.S. Department of Justice Office on Violence Against Women).

Myth: A person who has really been sexually assaulted will be hysterical.

Fact: Victims of sexual violence exhibit a spectrum of responses to the assault, which can include calm, hysteria, withdrawal, anger, apathy, denial, and shock. Being sexually assaulted is a very traumatic experience. Reactions to the assault and the length of time needed to process through the experience vary with each person. There is no “right way” to react to being sexually assaulted. Assumptions about a way a victim “should act” may be detrimental to the victim because each victim copes with the trauma of the assault in different ways which can also vary over time (U.S. Department of Justice Office on Violence Against Women).

Myth: All sexual assault victims will report the crime immediately to the police. If they do not report it or delay in reporting it, then they must have changed their minds after it happened, wanted revenge, or didn’t want to look like they were sexually active.

Fact: There are many reasons why a sexual assault victim may not report the assault to the police. It is not easy to talk about being sexually assaulted. The experience of retelling what happened may cause the person to relive the trauma. Other reasons for not immediately reporting the assault or not reporting it at all include fear of retaliation by the offender, fear of not being believed, fear of being blamed for the assault, fear of being “revictimized” if the case goes through the criminal justice system, belief that the offender will not be held accountable, wanting to forget the assault ever happened, not recognizing that what happened was sexual assault, shame, and/or shock. In fact, reporting a sexual assault incident to the police is the exception and not the norm. From 1993 to 1999, about 70 percent of rape and sexual assault crimes were not reported to the police. Because a person did not immediately report an assault or chooses not to report it at all does not mean that the assault did not happen.

PARTICIPANT WORKSHEETS
Sexual Assault Advocate/Counselor Training

Victims can report a sexual assault to criminal justice authorities at any time, whether it be immediately after the assault or within weeks, months, or even years after the assault. Criminal justice authorities can move forward with a criminal case, so long as the incident is reported within the jurisdiction's statute of limitations. Each state has different statutes of limitations that apply to the crimes of rape and sexual assault. Statutes of limitation provide for the time period in which criminal justice authorities can charge an individual with a crime for a particular incident. If you have any questions about your state's statutes of limitation, you can call your local police department, prosecutor's office, local sexual assault victim services program, or state sexual assault coalition (U.S. Department of Justice Office on Violence Against Women).

Myth: Only young, pretty women are assaulted.

Fact: The belief that only young, pretty women are sexually assaulted stems from the myth that sexual assault is based on sex and physical attraction. Sexual assault is a crime of power and control, and offenders often choose people whom they perceive as most vulnerable to attack or over whom they believe they can assert power. Sexual assault victims come from all walks of life. They can range in age from the very old to the very young. Many victims of sexual violence are under age 12. Sixty-seven percent of all victims of sexual assault reported to law enforcement agencies were juveniles (under the age of 18); 34 percent of all victims were under age 12. One of every seven victims of sexual assault reported to law enforcement agencies were under age 6. Men and boys are sexually assaulted too. Persons with disabilities are also sexually assaulted. Assumptions about the "typical" sexual assault victim may further isolate those victimized because they may feel they will not be believed if they do not share the characteristics of the stereotypical sexual assault victim (Rennison 2001).

Myth: It's only rape if the victim puts up a fight and resists.

Fact: Many states do not require a victim to resist in order to charge the offender with rape or sexual assault. In addition, there are many reasons why a victim of sexual assault would not fight or resist his/her attacker. She/he may feel that fighting or resisting will make her/his attacker angry, resulting in more severe injury. She/he may not fight or resist as a coping mechanism for dealing with the trauma of being sexually assaulted. Many law enforcement experts say that victims should trust their instincts and intuition and do what they think is most likely to keep them alive. Not fighting or resisting an attack does not equal consent. It may mean it was the best way she/he knew how to protect herself/himself from further injury (Greenfeld and Smith 1999).

Myth: Someone can only be sexually assaulted if a weapon was involved.

Fact: In many cases of sexual assault, a weapon is not involved. The offender often uses physical strength, physical violence, intimidation, threats, or a combination of these tactics to overpower the victim. As pointed out in Fact #4, most sexual assaults are perpetrated by someone known to the victim. An offender often uses the victim's trust developed through their relationship to create an opportunity to commit the sexual assault. In addition, the offender may

PARTICIPANT WORKSHEETS
Sexual Assault Advocate/Counselor Training

have intimate knowledge about the victim's life, such as where he/she lives, where she works, where she goes to school, or information about her family and friends. This enhances the credibility of any threats made by the offender since he/she has the knowledge about his/her life to carry them out. Although the presence of a weapon while committing the assault may result in a higher penalty or criminal charge, the absence of a weapon does not mean that the offender cannot be held criminally responsible for a sexual assault (U.S. Department of Justice Office on Violence Against Women).

Myth: Rape is mostly an interracial crime.

Fact: The vast majority of violent crimes, which include sexual assaults and rapes, are intraracial, meaning the victim and the offender are of the same race. This is not true, however, for rapes and sexual assaults committed against Native women. American Indian victims reported that approximately 8 in 10 rapes or sexual assaults were perpetrated by Whites. Native women also experience a higher rate of sexual assault victimization than any other race (U.S. Department of Justice Office on Violence Against Women).

Myth: If there was no penetration by a penis, then there was no rape.

Fact: Legal definitions of sexual assault vary from state to state. For the purposes of this training, rape is the penetration, no matter how slight, of the vagina or anus with any body part or object, or oral penetration by a sex organ of another person, without the consent of the victim (U.S. Department of Justice Office on Violence Against Women).

Myth: Most people lie about being sexually assaulted. It's not really a big problem.

Fact: National statistics say that 1 in 4 women and 1 in 6 men will be sexually assaulted by the age of 18. National studies say that 2–8 percent of all sexual assault reports are false. That means that as many as 98 percent of the people who say they are sexually assaulted, were. For more information, visit the Bureau of Justice Statistics at bjs.ojp.usdoj.gov.

Myth: GHB (gamma hydroxybutyric acid) is the most commonly used drug to facilitate a sexual assault.

Fact: Alcohol is easy to get, socially acceptable to use (even if underage), and lowers inhibitions while diminishing physical capabilities. Many sexual assaults occur when someone uses alcohol as a weapon to render someone vulnerable or when someone takes advantage of a person in an incapacitated state. For more information, visit the Bureau of Justice Statistics at bjs.ojp.usdoj.gov.

Myth: Most sexual assaults occur in isolated places.

Fact: Sexual assaults happen anywhere and anytime. Sixty percent of assaults occur in the home of either the victim or the assailant. Sexual assaults also occur in public institutions, the workplace, and vehicles, as well as places traditionally identified as dangerous— parks, alleys, dark streets, and underground garages (stepupprogram.org).

Myth: A rape survivor will be battered, bruised, and hysterical.

Fact: Many rape survivors are not visibly injured. The threat of violence alone is often sufficient to cause a woman to submit to the rapist, to protect herself from physical harm. People react to crisis in different ways. The reaction may range from composure to anxiety, depression, flashbacks, and suicidal feelings (stepupprogram.org).

Myth: Men can't be sexually assaulted.

Fact: Men are sexually assaulted. Between 1 in 6 and 1 in 10 males are sexually assaulted. A majority of male survivors were assaulted when they were children or teenagers, yet adult men can be assaulted as well. Any man can be sexually assaulted regardless of size, strength, sexual orientation, or appearance (stepupprogram.org).

Myth: Only gay men are sexually assaulted.

Fact: Heterosexual, gay, and bisexual men are equally likely to be sexually assaulted. Being sexually assaulted has nothing to do with your current or future sexual orientation (stepupprogram.org).

Myth: Only gay men sexually assault other men.

Fact: Most men who sexually assault other men identify themselves as heterosexual. This fact helps to highlight another reality—that sexual assault is about violence, anger, and control over another person, not lust or sexual attraction (stepupprogram.org).

Myth: Erection or ejaculation during a sexual assault means you “really wanted it” or consented to it.

Fact: Erection and ejaculation are physiological responses that may result from mere physical contact or even extreme stress. These responses do not imply that you wanted or enjoyed the assault and do not indicate anything about your sexual orientation. Some rapists are aware how erection and ejaculation can confuse a victim of sexual assault—this motivates them to manipulate their victims to the point of erection or ejaculation to increase their feelings of control and to discourage reporting of the crime (stepupprogram.org).

Worksheet 4.1

Response Scenarios Case Studies

Scenario 1:

Kevin is 12 years old and has been bullied and sexually assaulted by several boys from school. He and his mother, Karen, visit you. The police have arrested the suspects, and Kevin wants to find out what will happen next.

Kevin is very quiet during your conversation. When his mother asks Kevin to describe what happened, you encourage Kevin to only say what he feels comfortable talking about.

Kevin responds, “I didn’t feel anything. It was kind of like it was happening to someone else. Like I was in a movie or something. It was weird, it was like I didn’t care.”

Even though you make it clear it’s not necessary, Kevin wants to tell you a little about the assault—but he does so in a very calm and detached way. When Kevin momentarily leaves the room, Karen confides to you that she is worried about Kevin, because although he seems okay, he won’t leave her side. He is afraid to be alone and says he only feels safe with her.

More than once, Karen says, Kevin has said “I don’t feel right anymore. I don’t feel like myself.”

- 1. What survival reflex did Kevin experience?**
- 2. What effects did the assault have on Kevin? Which of the key brain circuitries discussed in this training were involved?**

Scenario 2:

Bella is a single mother with three children. She works cleaning homes and was on her way to deposit a large amount of cash into her account when she was robbed and sexually assaulted. The perpetrator threatened her with a gun, took all her money, and fondled her roughly under her clothing before leaving.

Bella visits you to find out how to obtain money for living expenses and rent. She says the police cannot help because she was so focused on the gun she could not give a good description of the perpetrator. She tells you that when the perpetrator approached her with a gun, “That was all I could focus on—that gun.”

Bella explains that she is from Colombia and has seen much violence. She is very afraid of guns. “I was so scared I just stood there while he put his hands under my clothing and took my purse. I tried to scream but he had his hand over my mouth. I could feel my heart beating really fast. As soon as he was done, I took off. I didn’t know I could move that fast.”

She is greatly troubled by the loss of money, more so than the sexual assault. Bella begins to cry. She blames herself for losing the money, and now she has no idea how she will provide for her children.

1. Describe Bella's emotional, physical, and attentional responses to the assault, based on the class discussion.
2. Describe how Bella's memory may have been affected by the crime.

Scenario 3:

When Gabrielle's rapist is brought to trial, she comes to you for information about the criminal justice process. As you are speaking with her, Gabrielle tells you she is afraid of testifying because of the way she responded during the crime. She says she was paralyzed with fear during the assault. "I just *knew* I was going to die," she says. "I tried to scream and wanted to defend myself, but I couldn't. I couldn't even *move*. I was just *stiff*."

She tells you that the police asked her repeatedly why she didn't fight back or resist. She feels ashamed that she wasn't able to fend off the attacker.

Because Gabrielle wants you to hear her story, you don't interrupt her—but as she continues, it's obvious that she's confused about some key facts and the sequence of events. As she gets increasingly upset, she has greater difficulty describing what happened. You realize that Gabrielle may be experiencing some of the same emotions that were present during the rape.

1. What survival reflex did Gabrielle experience?
2. What effect did the rape have on Gabrielle's memory? What parts of the brain were involved?

Worksheet 4.2

How Would You Respond?

1. Why didn't I fight back?
2. Why can't I just get over it?
3. Why do I sometimes feel like it's happening all over again?
4. I've tried counseling before but it didn't help. So, what do I do now?
5. Why am I drinking or using drugs? Why am I self-harming?
6. Why did I feel like I couldn't move?
7. Why do I feel numb and disconnected from other people?
8. How do I explain what I have been through and how it's affected me to my family, friends, and loved ones who have not experienced trauma?
9. Are there any differences between the effects of trauma on a woman's brain versus a man's brain?
10. How do I reconnect with who I am as a healthy and happy person—with playfulness, productiveness, and love (i.e., who the survivor wants to be)?
11. Why am I eating and/or sleeping too much or too little?
12. Why has this assault affected me so much?
13. Why am I just now remembering what happened?

Worksheet 5.2

Physical and Psychological Impact Scenario

A caller who was sexually assaulted 6 months ago is experiencing sleeplessness, weight gain, and trouble concentrating. She is experiencing recurrent pelvic pain, but her doctor hasn't been able to find a physical cause.

What are some of the physical and psychological effects of assault that this caller might be experiencing?

Worksheet 6.1

Campus Sexual Assault Case Studies

Case Study #1: The Perpetrator Leaves School

A female student is sexually assaulted after class by a male football player in a classroom. The assault takes place in October. The victim needs to complete the class to graduate. The victim reports the assault to the university.

The football player immediately withdraws from the university. The victim is unable to use the dining hall and the gym because she runs into other members of the football team, who make sexually harassing comments and gestures. Additionally, she is having difficulty entering the classroom where the assault occurred and as a result, is failing the course. The professor has refused to make any accommodations.

Questions

1. Is this incident considered sexual harassment under Title IX?
2. If the perpetrator already withdrew, isn't that enough?
3. Is the taunting by classmates considered sexual harassment as defined by Title IX?
4. Does Title IX permit the victim to receive accommodations? What accommodations might the victim need?
5. What written information, if any, should the school be providing to the victim?

Notes:

Worksheet 7.1

Themes and Beliefs Related to Male Sexual Assault

Legitimacy

- “Men can’t be sexual assault victims.”

- “No one will believe me.”

Masculinity

- “I can’t be a real man if I let this happen to me.”

- “My manhood has been destroyed, stolen from me.”

PARTICIPANT WORKSHEETS
Sexual Assault Advocate/Counselor Training

6. If you are in the room with Pamela while she is undergoing a medical-forensic exam, what should you do with the evidence if the SANE/medical professional needs to leave the room? What about after the SANE/medical professional has finished?

7. You disagree with the tone of the law enforcement officer while he is interviewing Pamela. What do you do?

8. What kinds of notes should you take during and after your time with Pamela? What issues should be considered when deciding what to write down?

Worksheet 9.1

Role Play—Kendra and Laura

Role Play: Kendra

Kendra has been raped in her apartment by her date. She has called the rape crisis center and spoken to an advocate, who is now meeting Kendra at the medical facility.

Notes to “Kendra”

You are traumatized and overwhelmed and have difficulty understanding too much information at once. You are interested in receiving a medical-forensic exam and medication to prevent pregnancy and sexually transmitted infections, but you do not think you want to make a police report. You haven't told anyone else about the assault; you want to talk about the experience, but you feel ashamed.

Tips for the Advocate

Kendra is frightened. Your job is to provide support and information. Remember, if someone is acutely traumatized, they may not be able to retain large amounts of information; use your judgment in deciding what and how much is important. Practice verbal and nonverbal ways to demonstrate acceptance, empathy, and support. Normalize Kendra's response to the rape.

Debrief

When you were the advocate, what information did you give Kendra? What techniques did you use to demonstrate acceptance, empathy, and support?

What did you do well? What would you like to do better?

When you were Kendra, what did the advocate do well? What could the advocate have done differently?

Role Play: Laura

Laura, now 25, was molested by a close friend of the family on several occasions when she was 11. When she finally disclosed the fact, her family met the information with silence, and encouraged her to forget that it ever happened. Laura is periodically overwhelmed with unresolved feelings about the abuse; she is often anxious and/or depressed. She is now in a relationship with a loving, wonderful man of whom she sometimes feels undeserving. She is scared she will lose him because she is so “messed up,” and this has prompted her to call the rape crisis center.

Notes to “Laura”

You love your partner and very much want the relationship to work. You respond well to reassurance and are interested in options and referral sources; however, your financial situation does not make it possible to receive any high-cost services.

Tips for the Advocate

In a crisis call, try to identify the strength, support, and positive coping mechanisms the caller already possesses. In this case, Laura’s healthy reflexes include her reaching out to get help and her desire to preserve and enjoy her relationship, which provides healthy motivation to deal with past wounding. Address Laura’s immediate feelings of confusion. Practice active listening by restating what Laura says and using her language. Offer hope, because there is always hope. Provide Laura with referrals for individual and couples counseling.

Debrief

When you were the advocate, what information did you give Laura? What techniques did you use to demonstrate acceptance, empathy, and support?

What did you do well? What would you like to do better?

When you were Laura, what did the advocate do well? What could the advocate have done differently?

Worksheet 10.1

Maintaining Healthy Boundaries

Check all of the following that you believe you would be justified in doing under certain circumstances.

- Giving a victim your home telephone number or personal pager number.

- Giving a victim a ride to her doctor/counselor.

- Babysitting for a victim while she is at the doctor.

- Letting a frightened victim spend the night at your home.

- Giving food to a hungry victim.

- Lending a victim cab money.

- Taking a homeless victim into your home.

- Leaving a family gathering to meet a distraught victim who insists that you are the only person who can help her, even though you are not officially on call.

- Encouraging a victim to take medications to prevent a pregnancy.

- Telling a victim's parents about the rape on her behalf.

- Giving a fearful victim a ride home from the emergency department.

- Not taking a call for a fellow staff person even though it is important for her to have the time off.

- Discussing the specifics of a case with a friend.

Worksheet 11.1

Checklist for Working With Victims of Sexual Assault

Think back over this training and identify areas that might be a challenge for you. Create your own checklist to help remind you of solutions to each of these areas.

For example, if you have a tendency to take on too much, you might remember to...

___ *Ask for help from your supervisor.*

If you are apprehensive about the first time you work with a rape victim, you might remember to...

___ *Restate what the victim has said.*

___ *Use the victim's language.*

I will remember to...

PARTICIPANT WORKSHEETS
Sexual Assault Advocate/Counselor Training

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—